BIBLIOGRAPHY

INTERNET


BOOKS


DICTIONARIES

Annex 1

**Instruments:**

- Two questionnaires for Translation and Interpretation Teachers.
- Two questionnaires for Translation and Interpretation Students.
- One questionnaire for Grammar Teachers.
- One questionnaire for Grammar Students.
**UNIVERSIDAD FRANCISCO GAVIDIA**

**FACULTAD DE CIENCIAS SOCIALES**

**Research:** “The elaboration of a technical manual for the subject –Translation and Interpretation English Spanish- for the English Major Students”.

**Objective:** To prove that a practical manual guide must be used in Translation and Interpretation subject, in order to avoid students’ low performance at the time of interpreting.

**Instruction:** Please mark with an X one of the options given in every question.

1) Do you have enough practice in your Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish course?
   - Yes ☐
   - No ☐

2) Does the teacher use a specialized text book in the class?
   - Yes ☐
   - No ☐

3) Does the teacher use appropriate translation methods?
   - Yes ☐
   - No ☐

4) Are you satisfied with the material used in class for Translation and Interpretation English Spanish?
   - Yes ☐
   - No ☐

5) Does the material used in class help you in an easy way to follow some translation steps?
   - Yes ☐
   - No ☐

6) Do you think the use of a practical guide for Translation will facilitate your knowledge?
   - Yes ☐
   - No ☐

7) Is there a balance between the theory given in class and practice time you have?
   - Yes ☐
   - No ☐

8) Do you think the material used in class helps you to develop your skills as an interpreter?
   - Yes ☐
   - No ☐

9) Do you think a specialized material will help to increase your technical vocabulary?
   - Yes ☐
   - No ☐

10) Do you think the University is providing you specialized material for the Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish course?
    - Yes ☐
    - No ☐
Research: “The elaboration of a technical manual for the subject –Translation and Interpretation English Spanish- for the English Major Students”.

Objective: To prove that a practical manual guide must be used in Translation and Interpretation subject, in order to avoid students’ low performance at the time of interpreting.

Instruction: Please mark with an X one of the options given in every question.

1) Do the students have enough practice in Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish course?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

2) Do the students use a specialized material for Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish course?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

3) Do you think a specialized material will facilitate students learning process?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

4) Does the material used in class help you in an easy way to teach the subject?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

5) Do you think the use of a practical guide for Translation will benefit the methodology used in class?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

6) Do the students have a balance between theory and practice in class?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

7) Do you think that having a text guide will help you in the elaboration of a lesson plan?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

8) Do you think a specialized material will help students to increase their technical vocabulary?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

9) Do you believe the University is providing you specialized material for the Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish course?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

10) Do the students have a work book to use during the class?
    Yes ☐ No ☐
Research: “The elaboration of a technical manual for the subject –Translation and Interpretation English Spanish- for the English Major Students”.

Objective: To prove that a practical manual guide must be used in Translation and Interpretation subject, in order to avoid students' low performance at the time of interpreting.

Instruction: Please mark with an X one of the options given in every question.

1) What level of importance do you give the field of Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish in your development as a professional?
   - Low
   - Middle
   - High
   - None

2) What kind of written resources does the teacher use in class?
   - Books
   - Magazine articles
   - Handouts
   - None

3) What kind of technological resources does the teacher use in class?
   - DVD
   - Overhead projector
   - Multimedia projector
   - None

4) How long do you spend practicing the theory?
   - 10’
   - 15’
   - 25’
   - 35’

5) Do you consider that the teacher gives importance to the practice of the theory?
   - Always
   - Often
   - Sometimes
   - Never

6) How do you consider the activities developed in class?
   - Interesting
   - Innovating
   - Boring
   - Monotonous

7) How do you consider all the practical and theoretical material used in class?
   - Enough
   - Fair
   - Insufficient
   - Poor

8) What kind translation and interpretation practice have you made on your own?
   - Online exercise
   - Oral practice with friends
   - Text books exercise
   - None

9) Do you think that practice sessions will help you to reinforce your knowledge in translation and interpretation English – Spanish and vice versa?
   - Yes
   - Maybe
   - No
   - Do not know

10) How do you consider the written material provided by the teacher?
    - Appropriate
    - Not enough
    - Not interesting
    - Inadequate
UNIVERSIDAD FRANCISCO GAVIDIA

FACULTAD DE CIENCIAS SOCIALES

Research: “The elaboration of a technical manual for the subject –Translation and Interpretation English Spanish- for the English Major Students”.

Objective: To prove that a practical manual guide must be used in Translation and Interpretation subject, in order to avoid students’ low performance at the time of interpreting.

Instruction: Please mark with an X one of the options given in every question.

1) What level of importance do you give the field Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish in your development as a professional?
   - Low □
   - Middle □
   - High □
   - None □

2) What kind of written resources do you use to teach the class?
   - Books □
   - Magazine articles □
   - Handouts □
   - Other □

3) What kind of technological resources do you use in class?
   - DVD □
   - Overhead projector □
   - Multimedia projector □
   - None □

4) How do you distribute the practicing time in class?
   - 10’ □
   - 15’ □
   - 25’ □
   - 35’ □

5) Do you consider that the practice in class helps your students to improve their Interpretation fluency?
   - Yes □
   - Maybe □
   - No □

6) The practical activities you develop in class are:
   - Individually □
   - In pairs □
   - In groups □
   - None □

7) How do you consider the methodology used in class?
   - Enough □
   - Fair □
   - Insufficient □
   - Poor □

8) Do you think practical sessions will help students to reinforce their knowledge in translation and interpretation English – Spanish and vice versa?
   - Yes □
   - Maybe □
   - No □
   - I do not know □

9) How do you consider the results obtained by students at the end of every program unit?
   - Excellent □
   - Very Good □
   - Good □
   - Bad □

10) According to your lesson planning, the practical activities should:
    - Be better □
    - Keep the same pattern □
    - Be modified □
    - None □
UNIVERSIDAD FRANCISCO GAVIDIA

FACULTAD DE CIENCIAS SOCIALES

Research: “The elaboration of a technical manual for the subject –Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish- for the English Major Students”.

Objective: To prove that a practical manual guide must be used in Translation and Interpretation subject, in order to avoid students’ low performance at the time of interpreting.

Instruction: Please mark with an X one of the options given in every question.

1. Do you consider that the English Grammar knowledge acquired in class will facilitate you to translate a paragraph or interpret simultaneously?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

2. Do you think Grammar practice will help you to reinforce and increase your acquired knowledge when facing a translation or interpretation situation?
   Yes ☐ No ☐ Maybe ☐ Why?
   __________________________________________________
   __________________________________________________
   __________________________________________________

3. Can you easily identify an ambiguity case in a paragraph that has to be translated in both languages, English-Spanish?
   Yes ☐ No ☐ Maybe ☐

4. Do you think that Grammar will become a backup for the Translation and Interpretation subject?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

5. Do you consider Grammar will provide you tools for the Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish subject?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

6. Do you think that topics like parallelism, calques or ambiguity will benefit you in Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish subject?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
7. Do you think Grammar knowledge acquired during this course gives you skills for translating a paragraph from English-Spanish and vice-versa?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

8. Do you believe the well manage of the English Grammar structures will help you to interpreting fluently a Spanish native speaker into English and viceversa?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

9. Do you consider that English Grammar structures help you to identify when a paragraph is not translated accurately?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

10. Do you think that the practice of the English structures will help you in class at the moment of translating a Spanish paragraph into English and viceversa?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
Research: “The elaboration of a technical manual for the subject –Translation and Interpretation English Spanish- for the English Major Students”.

Objective: To prove that a practical manual guide must be used in Translation and Interpretation subject, in order to avoid students’ low performance at the time of interpreting.

Instruction: Please mark with an X one of the options given in every question and then provide a brief explanation of your answer.

1) Does the Grammar program give students further tools for translation and interpretation?
   Yes ☐ No ☐ Why? ☐
   _____________________________________________________________________
   _____________________________________________________________________
   ________________________________________________________________

2) Do you consider that topics like parallelism, dangling and misplaced modifiers, ambiguity, and acronyms must be taught in the Grammar course, since they are retaken in the Translation and Interpretation courses?
   Yes ☐ No ☐ Why? ☐
   _____________________________________________________________________
   _____________________________________________________________________
   ________________________________________________________________

3) What topics do you suggest that have to be included, in the Grammar course in order to give students basic tools for the Translation and Interpretation class?
   ________________________________________________________________
   ________________________________________________________________
   ________________________________________________________________

4) Do you consider that grammatical knowledge that students acquire let them understand the message of a paragraph, at the moment of translate it?
   Yes ☐ No ☐ Why? ☐
   _____________________________________________________________________
   _____________________________________________________________________
   ________________________________________________________________

5) Do you think the well manage of the English Grammar structures facilitates students to translate a Spanish paragraph accurately?
   Yes ☐ No ☐ Why? ☐
   _____________________________________________________________________
   _____________________________________________________________________
   ________________________________________________________________
Annex 2

**Proposal:**

- Translation and Interpretation Practical Guide. Teachers’ Book.

- Translation and Interpretation Practical Guide. Students’ Book.
PRACTICAL GUIDE FOR
TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETATION

Authors:
FRANCISCO JOSE CHAVEZ CASTILLO
DINA RUTH CORDERO REYES
BESSY ARELY TORRES LOZANO

ENGLISH - SPANISH COURSE
INDEX

PROLOGUE

INTRODUCTION .......................................................................................................... 1

CONTENT OF THE MANUAL GUIDE ................................................................. 7

UNIT 1 SEMIOTICS ......................................................................................... 12

1. What is semiotics? ............................................................................................... 12
   1.1 Analyzing texts through Semiotics .............................................................. 14

2. The basic elements of Semiology ..................................................................... 18
   2.1 Axes of language .......................................................................................... 18
   2.2 Signs ............................................................................................................ 18
   2.3 Motivation ................................................................................................... 19
      2.3.1 Motivated Signs ..................................................................................... 20
      2.3.2 Unmotivated Signs ............................................................................... 20
   2.4 Denotation and Connotation ..................................................................... 20
      2.4.1 Denotation .............................................................................................. 20
      2.4.2 Connotation ............................................................................................ 21
   2.5 Paradigm ..................................................................................................... 22
   2.6 Syntagm ...................................................................................................... 22

UNIT 2 INTRODUCTION TO TRANSLATION .............................................. 24

1. What is Translation? .......................................................................................... 25

2. The translation process ................................................................................... 25
   2.1 Procedures when translating ....................................................................... 26
      2.1.1 Transferences .......................................................................................... 27
      2.1.2 Naturalization ......................................................................................... 27
      2.1.3 Using Cultural equivalence ................................................................. 27
   3. Translation Theory and Practice .................................................................. 27
      3.1 Implications for Translation ..................................................................... 28

4. Translation Techniques .................................................................................. 35
   4.1 Reduction .................................................................................................... 35
   4.2 Expansion ................................................................................................... 36
   4.3 Deletion ....................................................................................................... 37
3.7 Focus Group (Marketing) interpreting................................................................. 75

4. The connection between Translation and Interpretation........................................... 75

5. The differences between Translator and Interpreter ................................................... 75

General Vocabulary: ........................................................................................................ 77

Specialized Vocabulary: .................................................................................................. 80
  Anthropology Vocabulary ............................................................................................... 80
  Computer Vocabulary ..................................................................................................... 81
  Philosophy vocabulary ................................................................................................... 83
  Medicine vocabulary: .................................................................................................... 86
  Religion vocabulary....................................................................................................... 91
  Legal Vocabulary .......................................................................................................... 96

Vocabulario General ........................................................................................................ 103

Vocabulario Especializado: .......................................................................................... 107
  Vocabulario de Antropología ......................................................................................... 107
  Vocabulario de Computación ....................................................................................... 109
  Vocabulario de Filosofía .............................................................................................. 111
  Vocabulario de Medicina: .......................................................................................... 115
  Vocabulario Bíblico: ..................................................................................................... 117
  Vocabulario Legal ....................................................................................................... 122

BIBLIOGRAPHY ........................................................................................................... 125
Prologue

In the last ten years, the process of teaching translation and interpretation has emerged as an important component of language instruction, especially in our country, El Salvador, judging from the few books or specialized articles which has been published related to the subject.

There exists an interest in the teaching of Translation and Interpretation; first it is necessary to do a research in the cognitive knowledge of understanding the translation and Interpretation process.

Another reason for a greater interest in teaching Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish and vice-versa, is that the global world requires both, and has become a burning issue in many parts of the world.

One important factor is the immigration of a large number of corporations that has come to third world countries, like El Salvador, and they require qualified educated personnel, which have highlighted a problem faced by language teachers.

Students are learning Standard English as a Foreign Language and Translation and Interpretation has traditionally been an integral part of the English course. And as English has developed into a world language, students, researchers, business people and many others have had to learn Translation and Interpretation well in English in order to have access to materials only in this language.

However, the program for Translation and Interpretation subject at UFG has not included specialized material in the theories and methods on this field. In fact, the teaching of translation and interpretation has often been downplayed. One can only speculate about the reason for the lack of “a practical guide for the subject translation and interpretation English-Spanish”, as a separate component of a foreign language instruction. Perhaps many teachers have had contemporary Translation and Interpretation theory; they may have assumed that Translations and Interpretation skills are transferred automatically from the first language.

This practical guide is an excellent tool for Translation and Interpretation and will make a clear connection between theory and classroom practice.
Although, most instructional materials requires a lot of reading but, in this case practice is more important.
An emphasis on Translation and Interpretation instructions can enhance the acquisition of Standard English in many ways, including:

- Success in academic studies.
- Improvement of vocabulary.
- Increase fluency in the target language.
- Increase cultural background knowledge.
- Immersion in the target language.
- Improvement of second language ability.

Today, many English teachers recognize the importance of Translation and Interpretation instructions, for that reason, they are looking for effective ways to teach, that combine the understanding or underlining theory of Translations and Interpretation and the practice of it.
Introduction

The following technical manual has the purpose to provide all the basic elements such as English Grammar, Linguistics, specialized glossary and General Techniques that will facilitate students learning who will be able to comprehend and apply them at the moment of translating and interpreting from English-Spanish and vice-versa.

This manual is focused, basically, on certain aspects related to important technical steps that need to be taken into account at the time of translate and interpret, such as the usage of language, techniques application, data classification, exercises, and grammatical structures.

The manual contains different sections which will help students to understand the importance of knowing the process of translation and interpretation in an integral way. Students will be in touch with specialized concepts, technical vocabulary, and also examples and exercises at the end of each topic; so the will be able to combine theory and practice, and to apply the knowledge acquired in each unit.

The manual also includes a variety of small paragraphs of different fields such as Law, Economics, Computer, Public Relations, and others; each one of them is completed with a technical glossary, but, for a better assimilation by students, it is recommended the use of different resources such as dictionaries, pamphlets and other written material teachers consider important or helpful, for the successful development of their classes.
Content of the Manual Guide

This manual is divided into five Units:

- **Unit 1** includes a definition of Semiotics and its importance for Translation, a brief summary of its origins. It also has the basic element of Semiotics and its usage for Translation.

- **Unit 2** presents the meaning of Translation and its process, the implications for Translation and some linguistics problems at the moment of translating a paragraph.

- **Unit 3** considers the comprehension of the cultural aspect involved in Hermeneutics, the different kind of hermeneutics which exist and the Hermeneutics through history.

- **Unit 4** presents a method for individualizing students’ pleasure for interpreting, it also details ideas for promoting the ways of thinking and speaking, which are necessary for developing interpretations skills in the target language. It also has the description of some Interpretation skills, their relationship to the theory presented in part one and two and a methodology and rational for teaching them. This part consists primarily in sample skills and practical lesson.

- **Appendix:** It contains an extended glossary with general and technical vocabulary to be used in every exercise.
Unit 1: SEMIOTICS

1. What is semiotics?
   1.1 Analyzing texts through semiotics

2. The basic element of semiology
   2.1 Axes of language
   2.2 Signs
   2.3 Motivation
      2.3.1 Motivated Signs
      2.3.2 Unmotivated Signs
   2.4 Denotation and Connotation
      2.4.1 Denotation
      2.4.2 Connotation
   2.5 Paradigm
   2.6 Syntagm
UNIT 1 SEMIOTICS

In this unit the students will learn the importance of semiotics such an important element of translation, and will be able to develop the exercises after each issue.

General Objective:
- To know the meaning of semiotics and its importance for Translation.

Specific Objective:
- To make emphasis in every aspect in which semiotics elements are involved in some translation cases.

Period for developing unit 1:
- Four weeks. 4 hours each week.

1. **What is semiotics?**

-Semiotics is the study of sign processes, or signification and communication, signs and symbols, both individually and group into sign systems. It includes the study of how meaning is constructed and understood. Semiotic is an application of linguistic methods to objects other than natural language.

We can define semiology or semiotics as the study of signs. We may not realize it, but in fact semiology can be applied to all sorts of human endeavors, including cinema, theatre, dance, architecture, painting, politics, medicine, history, and religion.

Because humans use a variety of gestures (signs) in everyday life to convey messages to people around them, e.g., rubbing our thumb and forefinger together to signify money.

Semiotics can be applied to anything which can be seen as signifying something - in other words, to everything which has meaning within a culture. Even within the context of the mass media you can apply semiotic analysis to any media texts (including television and radio program, films, cartoons, newspaper and magazine
articles, posters and other ads) and to the practices involved in producing and interpreting such texts.

A 'text', such as a printed advertisement, an animated cartoon or a radio news bulletin, is in itself a complex sign containing other signs. Your initial analytical task is to identify the signs within the text and the codes within which these signs have meaning (e.g. 'textual codes' such as camerawork or 'social codes' such as body language). Within these codes you need to identify paradigm sets (such as shot size: long shot, mid shot, close up). You also need to identify the structural relationships between the various signifiers (syntagms). Finally you need to discuss the ideological functions of the signs in the text and of the text as a whole. What sort of reality does the text construct and how does it do so? How does it seek to naturalize its perspectives? What assumptions does it make about its readers?

When you look at an object there are three components to your awareness of it.

- There is the idea in my mind of the object.
- There is the name of the object that I use to identify it.
- And there is an external object (the reference object) which gives rise to the idea of it in my mind.

These three components align themselves into two parts. The reference object is the **perceptual object**, and the idea plus the name form the **conceptual object**. The conceptual object is called a **sign**. In continental literary theory the reference object is ignored and only signs are considered.

Language is a system of signs, and by using signs humans can communicate ideas. The sign has two parts: the signifier and the signified. The sign is a compound of a word that signifies, and the idea in the mind which is the signified.

- The signifier is the name, which includes the sound of that name.
- The image of the object in the mind is called the signified.
The sign usually refers to a particular object in the external world to which we are drawing attention. For example, the word ‘dog’ is the signifier, and the idea or image in my mind of a small mammal with four legs, etc, is the signified.

1.1 Analyzing texts through Semiotics

At this point it is recommend a detailed comparison and contrast of paired texts dealing with a similar topic: this is a lot easier than trying to analyze a single text. It may also help to use an example of semiotic analysis by an experienced practitioner as a model for your own analysis.

To analyze a text it is important to take into account the next steps:

- **Identifying the text:**
  Wherever possible, include a copy of the text with your analysis of it, noting any significant shortcomings of the copy. Where including a copy is not practicable, offer a clear description which would allow someone to recognize the text easily if they encountered it themselves.

  Briefly describe the medium used, the genre to which the text belongs and the context in which it was found.

- **Consider your purposes in analyzing the text:**
  Ask yourself the following questions:
  - Why did you choose this text?
  - Do your purposes reflect your values? How does the text relate to your own values?
  - How does this influence your interpretation?
  - What are the important signifiers and what do they signify?
  - What is the system within which these signs make sense?
  - What relationships does the text seek to establish with its readers?
  - What is the system within which these signs make sense?

**Exercise 1:**

Choose a text and read it carefully. Then try to figure out its area of study, and write your own translation of the text. Compare with a partner.
Darwin and other 19th-century biologists found compelling evidence for biological evolution in the comparative study of living organisms, their geographic distribution, and the fossil remains of extinct organisms. Since Darwin's time, biological disciplines that emerged more recently—genetics, biochemistry, ecology, animal behavior, neurobiology, and especially molecular biology—have supplied powerful additional evidence and detailed confirmation. Accordingly, evolutionists are no longer concerned with obtaining evidence to support the fact of evolution.

Write your own translation

Darwin y otros biólogos del siglo 19 encontraron evidencia sustentada para evolución biológica en el estudio comparativo de los seres vivos, su distribución geográfica y los restos fósiles de organismos extintos. Desde el tiempo de Darwin, las disciplinas biológicas han surgido recientemente en genética, bioquímica, ecología, conducta animal, neurobiología, y especialmente en la biología molecular, han proporcionado importante evidencia adicional, y formulación detallada.

Por consiguiente, los evolucionistas no están más preocupados por obtener evidencia para sustentar el hecho de la evolución.

Exercise 2

Violence in the schools

By Dalia Díaz

We decided to reprint the article “Are your children safe at school?” because the situation seems to continue to escalate.

Last January, basketball coach Paul Neal was kicked on one knee by a student that had been spelled from the high school and managed to get in. He was taken to the hospital and had to take a couple of days off but nobody knew it because there was no publicity of that incident.

One month later, he was again attacked by an 18-year-old student resulting on a security guard at the high school receiving seven stitches above one eye and the student being arrested. From the attack on basketball coach Neal to the Wetherbee
School teacher who got her sweater set on fire by a student, and all the incidents involving drugs and weapons in the elementary grades many of which are kept under wraps by the school system are indications of the increase of violence in the public schools. These are just what I get to hear due to the secrecy in the school system.

**Violencia en las escuelas**

Por Dalia Díaz

Decidimos reproducir el artículo “¿Están sus hijos seguros en la escuela?” porque la situación parece que continúa escalando.

El pasado enero, el entrenador de baloncesto Paul Neal recibió una patada de un estudiante que había sido expulsado de la escuela superior y logró entrar ese día. El Sr. Neal tuvo que ser llevado al hospital y faltó un par de días a su trabajo pero nadie lo supo porque no se le dio publicidad al incidente.

Un mes más tarde, él fue atacado nuevamente por un estudiante de 18 años de edad resultando en que un guardia de seguridad recibiera siete puntos encima de un ojo y el estudiante arrestado. Desde el ataque al Sr. Neal hasta la maestra de la Escuela Wetherbee que un estudiante le dio fuego al suéter que vestía, así como todos los incidentes de drogas y armas en los grados elementales muchos de los cuales se mantienen en secreto por el sistema escolar, son indicaciones del aumento de la violencia en las escuelas públicas. Estos son solamente los que yo llego a escuchar debido al encubrimiento del sistema escolar.

**Exercise 3:**

**Homecoming of a hero!**

By Alberto Surís

After months of anguish, Dilenia Rodriguez felt very happy to be able to kiss her son Javier Baez again. Baez just returned home after a four months tour to Iraq.

Baez was with the 1st Tank Battalion 1st Marine Division, and he saw action in Nasriye, Kirkuk and Baghdad. “I saw the enemy at a very close range, but
never captured anybody, that was somebody else’s job”, said Baez that confessed being afraid all the time.

After four months he was told his job was done and came back in a ship two weeks ago. “My mother is very happy to see me back in one piece”, said Baez with a smile.

“Mi tesoro está aquí” (my treasure is here!), said Dilenia when introducing her son to her coworkers and friends at the happy homecoming party held at 350 Essex Street lobby on August 6.

Write your own translation

¡Bienvenida a un héroe!
Por Alberto Surís

Después de largos meses de angustia, Dilenia Rodríguez tuvo la dicha de besar de nuevo a su hijo Javier Báez, que regresó a casa, después de cuatro meses de servicio en Irak.

Báez formó parte del Primer Batallón de Tanques, de la Primera División de Marines, tomando parte activa en la guerra de Irak, en las regiones de Nasriye, Kirkuk y por último Bagdad. “Aunque vi al enemigo de cerca, nunca capturé a ninguno, esa era función de otros”, dijo Báez, que confesó haber tenido miedo.

Después de cuatro meses de servicio, le informaron que su trabajo había terminado, por lo que regresó en un barco, llegando a los Estados Unidos hace dos semanas. “Mi madre está muy feliz de que yo volviera sano y salvo”.

“Mi tesoro está aquí”, dijo Dilenia al presentar a su hijo Javier al grupo de compañeros y amigos que se congregaron en el vestíbulo del 350 de la Calle Essex
adornado con globos y todo, para dar la bienvenida al héroes local.

2. The basic elements of Semiology

The goal of semiological analysis is to identify the principle at work in the message or text, i.e., to determine the rhetoric or the grammar tying together all the elements.

2.1 Axes of language

We get a sense of how language works as a system, whose axes are the selective principle (the vocabulary) and the combinative principle (the sentences). For example, we might select items (words) from various categories in associative dimension, such as kitten, cat, muggy, tom, puss, mouser; sat, rested, crouched; mat, rug, carpet and so on, and link them in the combinative plane to formulate statements like: The cat sat on the mat.

**Exercise:** Choose three words from different categories and then try to make a sentence by adding some other words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wolf</th>
<th>Sea</th>
<th>Forrest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shark</td>
<td>Cat</td>
<td>Girl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desk</td>
<td>Sat</td>
<td>Swim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter</td>
<td>Man</td>
<td>Kitten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing</td>
<td>Church</td>
<td>follow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Answers:**

The wolf is in the cave.  
The shark hunts in the sea.  
The girl sat on the desk.  
That man follows the girl.  
The cat walks through the forest.

2.2 Signs

There exists a tripartite relationship among signs:

\[
\text{Signifier} + \text{Signified} = \text{Sign}
\]
According to Saussure, the father of Semiotics, the linguistic sign unites a sound-image and a concept. The relationship between signifier and signified is arbitrary. It should be remembered that neither of these entities exist outside the construct we call a sign. We separate these entities for convenience only.

- The **signifier**--which has a physical existence--carries the meaning. This is the sign as we perceive it: the marks on the paper or the sounds in the air.
- The **signified** is a mental concept that is the meaning. It is common to all members of the same culture who share the same language.
- The **sign** is the associative total of the two: we speak of it as a signifying construct.

During the 1960s, long hair on a man, especially if it was dirty (the signifier) usually suggested counterculture (the signified), whereas short hair on a man (the signifier) suggested the businessman or "square" (the signifier). Of course, these meanings vary according to place and time.

Examples:
- The word OPEN (signifier) on a shop door, suggested that you can enter and buy (signified).
- The drawing of man (signifier) on a door, suggested that it is men’s restrooms (signified).

**Exercise:** Made up sentences in English, identifying the signifier and signified, and then translate them into Spanish.

**2.3 Motivation**

The term motivation describes the extent to which the signified determines the signifier. In other words, the form of a car photo is determined by the appearance of the specific car itself. The form of the signifier of a generalized car or a traffic sign is determined by the convention that is accepted by the users of the code.
2.3.1 Motivated Signs

Motivated signs are iconic signs; they are characterized by a natural relation between signifier and signified. A portrait or a photograph is iconic, in that the signifier represents the appearance of the signified. The faithfulness or the accuracy of the representation, the degree to which the signified is re-presented in the signifier, is an inverse measure of how conventionalized it is. A realistic portrait (painting) is highly conventionalized; this means that to signify the work relies on our experience of the sort of reality it represents. A photograph of a street scene communicates easily because of our familiarity with the reality it represents.

2.3.2 Unmotivated Signs

In unmotivated signs, the signified relate to their signifiers by convention alone, i.e., by an agreement among the users of these signs. Thus, convention plays a key role in our understanding of any sign. We need to know how to read a photograph or a sculpture, say. Convention serves as the social dimension of signs. We may not understand the unmotivated verbal sign for car that the French use, but we understand the road signs in France in so far as they are iconic. The arbitrary dimension of the unmotivated sign is often disguised by the apparent natural iconic motivation; hence, a man in a detective story showing the inside of his wallet is conventionally a sign of a policeman identifying himself and not a sign of a peddler of pornographic postcards.

2.4 Denotation and Connotation

Saussure concentrated on the denotative function of signs; by contrast, Barthes pushed the analysis to another level, the connotative. Simply put, these two terms describe the meanings signs convey.

2.4.1 Denotation

Denotation tends to be described as the definitional, 'literal', 'obvious' or 'commonsense' meaning of a sign. In the case of linguistic signs, the denotative
meaning is what the dictionary attempts to provided. In semiotics, **denotation** is the surface or literal meaning encoded to a signifier, and the definition most likely to appear in a dictionary. A photograph of a street scene denotes the street that was photographed. This is the mechanical reproduction (on film) of the object the camera points at.

### 2.4.2 Connotation

By connotation we mean the interaction that occurs when the sign and the feelings of the viewer meet. At this point, meanings move toward the subjective interpretation of the sign. If denotation is what is photographed, connotation is how it is photographed. Connotation is the suggestive meaning of a word—all the values, judgments, and status implied by a word, the historical and associative accretion of "unspoken significance" behind the literal meaning. Many words have evaluative implications behind them, and convey a positive or negative attitude toward the things they name; this flavor of the word or its overtone of meaning—whether it makes you feel like smiling, sneering, kissing, conquering, or giving up—is the word's connotation. We might say it is the emotional meaning of the word.

**Examples:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Denotation</th>
<th>Connotation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rose</td>
<td>A flower</td>
<td>A gif, love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City</td>
<td>San Salvador</td>
<td>Populousness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise:** Students will examine the different connotations and denotations of different words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Denotation</th>
<th>Connotation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New</td>
<td>Of recent origin</td>
<td>A gift, special</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Snake | any of numerous scaly, legless, sometimes venomous reptiles | Danger or evil
---|---|---
House | A building where people live | Shelter, comfort, Love, Happiness
Excuse | Apology for | A bad decision, a wrong answer

2.5 Paradigm

Paradigm is a typical pattern or an example of something. Also connotes the ideas of a mental picture and pattern of thought. It is a vertical set of units (each unit being a sign or word), from which the required one is selected, for example: the set of shapes for road signs: square, round and triangular.

2.6 Syntagm

A syntagm is the horizontal chain into which units are linked, according to agreed rules and conventions, to make a meaningful whole. The syntagm is the statement into which the chosen signs are combined. A road sign is a syntagm, a combination of the chosen shape with the chosen symbol.

Paradigms and syntagms are fundamental to the way that any system of signs is organized. In written language, the letters of the alphabet are the basic vertical paradigms. These may be combined into syntagms called words. These words can be formed into syntagms called phrases or sentences.

Syntagms, like sentences, exist in time: we can think of them as a chain. But syntagms of visual signs can exist simultaneously in space. Thus, a sign of two children leaving school, in black silhouette, can be syntagmatically combined with a red triangle or a road sign to mean: SCHOOL: BEWARE OF CHILDREN.

UNIT 2: INTRODUCTION TO TRANSLATION

1. WHAT IS TRANSLATION?
2. THE TRANSLATION PROCESS
   2.1 Procedures when translating
      2.1.1 Transferences
      2.1.2 Naturalization
      2.1.3 Using Cultural equivalence

3. TRANSLATION THEORY AND PRACTICE
   3.1 Implications for Translation

4. TRANSLATION TECHNIQUES
   4.1 Deduction
   4.2 Expansion
   4.3 Deletion

5. LINGUISTICS PROBLEMS WHEN TRANSLATING A DOCUMENT.
   5.1 Dangling modifiers
   5.2 Misplaced modifiers
   5.3 Ambiguity
      5.3.1 Types of ambiguity
      5.3.2 Ambiguity contrasted
   5.4 Anacoluthon
5.5 Parallelism (rhetoric)

5.6 Pleonasm

5.7 Idiomatic expressions

UNIT 2 INTRODUCTION TO TRANSLATION

In this unit the students will learn about translation process as well as manage the techniques used in order to translate accurately as possible. Students will have the opportunity to practice the theory learned by developing the exercises provided.
General Objective:

- To know the meaning of Translation.

Specific Objective:

- To practice, as much as students can, the process of translation through many examples.

Period for developing unit 2:

- Five weeks. 4 hours each week.

1. What is Translation?

Translation consists of producing in the target language the closest natural equivalent of the source language message, firstly with respect to meaning and secondly with respect to style. The meaning of the message must be transferred across languages and cultures.

Exercise: Write a small paragraph in English, about the meaning of translation. Compare with your classmates and then translate into Spanish.

**English:**

“Translation is the action of communicate a written message into another language”

“Translation is the interpretation of the meaning of a text in one language (the "source text") and the production, in another language (the "target language").

**Spanish:**

“Traducción es el acto de comunicar un mensaje en otro idioma”

“Traducción es la interpretación del significado de un texto escrito en un idioma (idioma de origen) y la producción del mismo en otro idioma (idioma de destino).”

2. The translation process
The translation process is an activity during which a person (the translator) establishes equivalences between a text, or segments of a text, and another language.

According to some translation professionals, there are three important aspects to take into account in order to reduce the emotional tension during a dialogue:
- Avoiding offensive utterances
- Talking in a normal tone
- Pausing during the interpretation process.

**Exercise:** Draw a Map concept about the idea you have of the translation process. Compare with your classmates.

**TRANSLATION PROCESS**

The translation process can be described simply as:
1. Decoding the meaning of the source text.
2. Re-encoding this meaning in the target language.

**OVERVIEW OF THE TRANSLATION TASK**

2.1 Procedures when translating
2.1.1 Transferences

They consist on bringing into the target language to the source language of a text.

**Borrowing:** When you take words of other language and use them in your language.

e.g. Sandwich, Rodeo, Hotdog, E-mail (you use it as their no equivalence from one language into another).

- a) For whom the translation is
- b) Apply certain use of pragmatic

2.1.2 Naturalization

It is bringing terms from the source language into the target language adjusting even spelling. E.g.

Factory- Factoria

Truck- Troca

Yard- yarda

Market- Marketa

**Exercise:** Write sentences taking into account some Borrowings and Naturalization aspects.

I like to drink hot chocolate every Saturday morning (Borrowing from Nahuat language.

My sister goes to Kinder Garden on Tuesday and Thursdays. (Borrowing from French).

2.1.3 Using Cultural equivalence

It is when using a word, a phrase or a complete sentence to convey a culturally equivalent message. E.g.

Wow- que chivo!

Very really cool- que cachinbón

Ganster- Ganga

3. Translation Theory and Practice
The ideal translation will be accurate as to meaning and natural as to the receptor language forms used. An intended audience who is unfamiliar with the source text will readily understand it. The success of a translation is measured by how closely it measures up to these ideals.

The ideal translation should be:

- Accurate: reproducing as exactly as possible the meaning of the source text.
- Natural: using natural forms of the receptor language in a way that is appropriate to the kind of text being translated.
- Communicative: expressing all aspects of the meaning in a way that is readily understandable to the intended audience.

Translation is a process based on the theory that it is possible to abstract the meaning of a text from its forms and reproduce that meaning with the very different forms of a second language.

Translation, then, consists of studying the lexicon, grammatical structure, communication situation, and cultural context of the source language text, analyzing it in order to determine its meaning, and then reconstructing this same meaning using the lexicon and grammatical structure which are appropriate in the receptor language and its cultural context.

Behind this simple procedure there lies a complex cognitive operation. For example, to decode the meaning of the source text in its entirety, the translator, more or less consciously and methodically, interprets and analyses all the features of the text, a process which requires in-depth knowledge of the grammar, semantics, syntax, idioms and the like of the source language, as well as the culture of its speakers. The translator needs the same in-depth knowledge to re-encode the meaning in the target language. In fact, many sources maintain that the translator's knowledge of the target language is more important, and needs to be deeper, than his knowledge of the source language. For this reason, most translators translate into a language of which they are native speakers.

3.1 Implications for Translation
It is important to recognize that the translation brings something important to the message of a prior translation which is the basis for comprehending. The meaning of a text is constructed by the translator, who makes connections between the texts and what is known about the world, based on the individual cultural values, belief, native language, discourse process, and consciousness of language. Therefore the process of translation may be universal, but the resulting translation is cultural. In order for students to comprehend text in a standard English, they need to develop the language, text, and translation, as well as cultural practices and values.

**TRANSLATION EXERCISES**

**Instruction:** Translate the following articles into Spanish or English or vice versa.

**Exercise 1**

“Before you roll up your sleeves and start designing Web pages, take the time to examine your motivation for creating a course Web site and to develop and refine your ideas within the context of what's possible in your situation. The Web can enhance learning or ease the burden of administering a course in many respects. Take time now to define your purpose for creating a course site - what challenges you are hoping to meet, what tasks you are hoping to simplify - and how you intend to combine the Web and the classroom.

**Translation**

“Antes de empezar a diseñar páginas WEB, tómese el tiempo para examinar su motivación para crear un sitio Web y desarrollar y refinar sus ideas dentro de un contexto de lo que es posible en su situación. La Web puede reforzar el aprendizaje o disminuir la responsabilidad de administrar un curso en muchos aspectos. Tome tiempo ahora para definir su propósito de crear un sitio Web y lo que retos se espera superar, que metas se espera simplificar, y cómo se pretende combinar el sitio Web con el salón de clase.

**New vocabulary:**

Roll up = Enroller
Enhance = disminuir
Burden = responsabilidad
Tasks = tarea, misión

Exercise 2
- Clinical psychologists—who constitute the largest specialty—work most often in counseling centers, independent or group practices, hospitals, or clinics. They help mentally and emotionally disturbed clients adjust to life and may assist medical and surgical patients in dealing with illnesses or injuries. Some clinical psychologists work in physical rehabilitation settings, treating patients with spinal cord injuries, chronic pain or illness, stroke, arthritis, and neurological conditions. Others help people deal with times of personal crisis, such as divorce or the death of a loved one.

Translation:
- Psicólogos clínicos, quienes constituyen la mayoría de especialistas, trabajan a menudo en centros de asesoramiento, sesiones individuales o grupales, hospitales y clínicas. Ellos ayudan mental y emocionalmente a pacientes claramente perturbados, así como dar asistencia médica a pacientes que batallan contra enfermedades o daños después de una intervención quirúrgica. Algunos de los psicólogos clínicos trabajan en centros de rehabilitación física, con pacientes con daño en la médula espinal, dolor crónico, artritis deformante y condiciones neurológicas serias. Otros ayudan a personas que están enfrentando crisis personales, como divorcios o la muerte de un ser querido.

New vocabulary:
Counseling = asesoramiento
Disturbed = Perturbado
Spinal cord = médula espinal

Exercise 3
- Es el modo legalmente regulado de realización de la administración de justicia, que se compone de actos que se caracterizan por su tendencia hacia la sentencia y a su ejecución, como concreción de la finalidad de realizar el Derecho penal material.
Estos actos se suceden entre la noticia del delito, a partir de la cual se promueve la acción, y la sentencia. Los actos marchas sin retorno, proceden, hacia el momento final. Dentro de esos actos procesales "vivos" que montan la impulsión del proceso, se ha distinguido los de mera investigación o instrucción, los de persecución, que luego continúa con el auto de procesamiento, la elevación a juicio, la citación a juicio, la audiencia.

**Translation**
- It is the legal and regulated way of justice administration reality, it is constitute of acts which are characterized by their tendency to sentence and execution, as the realization to criminal law. These acts happen in the news of crime, from which the action and the judgment are promoted. Within these “alive” procedural acts which give the rise of the process, it has distinguished ones of mere research of instruction, the prosecution, which then continues with the indictment, rising to trial, the summons to trial, and the audience.

**New vocabulary**
- Sentence = Sentencia
- Crime = Crimen
- Execution = Ejecución
- Criminal law = Derecho Penal

**Exercise 4**
- We draw a positive relationship between economic powers of the nations with that of success in the Football world cup when come across some economies in Europe and South America. But it does not hold good in case of the United States. The top manufacturers generally keep a tight look on the world cup. For the World Cup Adidas deal with Fifa's official sports equipment is valued at $351 m. The company estimates to sell 15 million of this year's world cup footballs. Moreover this year's world Cup will bring economic success not only to Germany but also the growing world economy. The World Economy will experience a better platform for economic success in the presence of top manufactures from the globalized world.

**Translation**
- Señalamos una relación positiva entre las potencias económicas de las naciones y las potencias de las naciones que con éxito asistieron a la Copa del Mundo de fútbol, cuando se da un cruce de economías como la de Europa y América del Sur. Sin embargo, no se puede decir lo mismo en el caso de los de los Estados Unidos. Los fabricantes mayoristas generalmente mantienen altas expectativas por la Copa del Mundo. Para la Copa del Mundo, Adidas patrocinó el equipo deportivo oficial de la FIFA valorado en $351 millones. La empresa estima vender 15 millones en este año de la Copa Mundial de Fútbol.

Se estima que en este año, la Copa Mundial de Fútbol traerá éxito económico no sólo para Alemania sino también para la creciente economía mundial. La economía mundial va a experimentar una mejor plataforma económica debido a la presencia de fabricantes líderes de este mundo globalizado.

**New vocabulary**

- Relationship = Relación
- Supremacy = Supremacía
- Platform = Plataforma
- Manufactures = Fabricantes

**Exercise 5**

Sócrates sostenía, contra los sofistas, que el hombre es capaz de conocer la verdad, de superar la mera opinión, elevándose al conocimiento de los conceptos, de lo universal. Y su práctica pedagógica, la "mayéutica", lo llevó a concluir que los conceptos universales se hallan presentes incluso en el alma del hombre más ignorante, el que, si es guiado correctamente, llega a descubrirlos.

La teoría del conocimiento de Platón explica la presencia de los conceptos universales en el alma recurriendo a la Teoría de la Reencarnación, aprendida por Platón de los pitagóricos.

A continuación se presenta un esquema del proceso de conocimiento tal como lo entendía Platón, acompañado de una breve descripción de los elementos que lo componen.
Paso 1: el alma existe antes que el cuerpo. En su vida anterior, en el mundo suprasensible, contempla las ideas.

Paso 2: cuando el alma se une al cuerpo, olvida el conocimiento que había adquirido.

Paso 3: en el mundo sensible, el hombre percibe por los sentidos los objetos que fueron hechos por el Demiurgo (dios), a partir de una materia preexistente (jora), teniendo como modelo a las ideas.

Paso 4: la percepción sensible de los objetos despierta en el alma, por su semejanza con las ideas, el recuerdo de las ideas olvidadas. De allí que se denomine a esta teoría "Teoría de la Reminiscencia" o del recuerdo.

Translate into English

Socrates argued against sophists, that man is able to know the truth, to overcome the mere opinion, rising to the knowledge of the universal concepts. And his pedagogical practice, "mayeutics", led him to conclude that the universal concepts are present even in the soul, of the most ignorant man, who, if is properly guided, comes to discovered them.

The theory of knowledge by Plato explains the presence of the universal concepts in the soul by taking into considereration the Theory of Reincarnation, learned by Plato from Pythagorians.

The following is an outline of the process of knowledge, understood by Plato, and also a brief expalnatiom of the elements that compose it.

Step 1: The soul exists before the body. In his previous life, in the supersensible, world, comtemplates the ideas.

Step 2: When the soul joins the body, man forgets the knowledge he had acquired.

Step 3: In the sensitive world, the man perceived the objects by his senses, that were made by the Demiurge (god), from a pre-existing material, taking the ideas as a model.

Step 4: the sensitive perception of objects awakes in the soul, by his resemblance to ideas, memories of the forgotten ideas. From there, the theory is named "Reminiscences Theory" or memories.
**New vocabulary**
Reincarnation = reencarnación
Soul = alma
Demiurge = demiurgo (un dios)
Resembles = semejanza

**Exercise 6**

**The shadow**

Ben Jonson (Great Britain, 1572-1637)

Follow a shadow, it still flies you;
Seem to fly it, it will pursue:
So court a mistress, she denies you;
Let her alone, she will court you.
Say, are not women truly, then,
Styled but the shadows of us men?

At morn and even, shades are longest;
At noon they are or short or none:
So men at weakest, they are strongest,
But grant us perfect, they're not known.
Say, are not women truly, then,
Styled but the shadows of us men?

**Translation**

La sombra

Ben Jonson (Gran Bretaña, 1572-1637)

Seguid una sombra, siempre os huye;
Fingid huir de ella, os seguirá:
así, cortejad a una dama, os niega;
dejadla en paz, os cortejará.
Decid: ¿no se declara de las mujeres con razón, pues,
que no son sino las sombras de nosotros los hombres?

Por la mañana y al atardecer las sombras son más largas;
al mediodía son o cortas o nada:
así, cuando los hombres estamos más débiles ellas están más fuertes,
pero si se nos encuentra perfectos, a ellas no se les reconoce.
Decid: ¿no se declara de las mujeres con razón, pues,
que no son sino las sombras de nosotros los hombres?

4. Translation Techniques

a) Reduction
b) Expansion
c) Deletion

4.1 Reduction

**Definition:** reduction is to make the test shorten by means of omitting the not necessary information included in the text.
It is applied when we have a document, periphrastic or redundant documents. When there is a lot of not necessarily information it is neccesary to apply reduction in order to get e better comprenhesion of the translated document.
**Example:**
“The girl who comes from Mexico last night with their family that has been hard-working there is the one who will teach Spanish Grammar”.

**Reduction applied**
The girl who comes from Mexico last night will teach Spanish Grammar.

* If we find relative or adjective clauses we can remove them in order to shorten the text.

**Example:**
Angela, who by the way is American, knows a lot of Spanish.
Karl, who name is spelled in German like way, is my best student.
For whom is written the punctuation is telling you if the information “colon” is essential or not.

- If we are working with instrumental translation we can skip the information between commas in that way we apply reduction.

**Example:**
Mary Taylor, the girl in red, is from France.
The information between colons is not necessary we can take it out and the meaning is the same. For some the information is essential and for others is not.

**Applying Reduction**
Peter Miller is amazing.

Peter Miller is amazing, according to some people.
Peter Miller, who told me the truth about my friend, is amazing

**4.2 Expansion**

**Definition:** it is a strategy that it is used to add extra information to the text in order to give a better meaning, including necessary information to clarify means, included in a laconic text. Expansion is applied to extremely short texts.

**Examples:**
1- And my experience with the “Wizard of Menlo Park” was quite good.
2- I have one of the electric appliances that the company he found produces.
We need to add information:
The Wizard of Melos Park was Thomas Alva Edison. (With that we can expand the text).
I have one of the electric appliances that the company he found, which name is General Electric, produces. (The name of the company is useful in this sentence).

4.3 Deletion

Is a complete omission of translation units because their are not considered essential for the complete meaning of the translating documents. It has certain similarity with reduction, in reduction you take out information of sentences, in deletion you analyze the whole paragraph and take it out all.

Exercise: Write sentences apllying reduction and expansion.

1. Maria Carey, who has has many lovers, is working on a new movie.
   Maria Carey, who has has many lovers, is working on a new movie.
   (Reduction).

2. William Shakespeare, was a writer from the Elizabethan age, wrote Hamlet, a tragedy where the majority of characters died at the end of the story.
   William Shakespeare wrote Hamlet, a tragedy where the majority of characters died at the end of the story.

3. Brenda's goal in life is within her grasp this year, at last.
   Brenda's goal in life, to become an occupational therapist, is within her grasp this year, at last. (expansion).

5. Linguistics problems when translating a document

5.1 Dangling modifier

A dangling modifier is a word or phrase that modifies a word not clearly stated in the

\(^1\)http://owl.english.purdue.edu/handouts/grammar/g_dangmod.html,
sentence. A modifier describes, clarifies, or gives more detail about a concept.

Consider this sentence:

Having finished the assignment, Jill turned on the TV.

"Having finished" states an action but does not name the doer of that action. In English sentences, the doer must be the subject of the main clause that follows. In this sentence, it is Jill. She seems logically to be the one doing the action ("having finished"), and this sentence therefore does not have a dangling modifier.

Now consider this sentence:

Having finished the assignment, the TV was turned on.

Having finished is a participle expressing action, but the doer is not the TV set (the subject of the main clause): TV sets don't finish assignments. Since the doer of the action expressed in the participle has not been clearly stated, the participial phrase is said to be a dangling modifier.

**Examples of dangling modifiers and revisions:**

dangling modifier:

After reading the original study, the article remains unconvincing.

(The article--the subject of the main clause--did not read the original study.)

possible revisions:

After reading the original study, I find the article unconvincing.

-or-

The article remains unconvincing in light of the original study. (no modifying phrase)

Dangling modifier:

Relieved of your responsibilities at your job, your home should be a place to relax.

**DANGLING MODIFIERS EXERCISE**
EXERCISE 1
Rewrite the following sentences to repair any dangling modifiers. Write your new sentences below.

1. After walking for hours, the car looked wonderful.
   After walking for hours, we thought the car looked wonderful.

2. While watching a classic film, commercials are irritating.
   While watching a classic film, I find commercials irritating.

3. To please the children, some fireworks were set off early.
   The children were pleased when some fireworks were set off early.

4. At the age of twelve, my mother entered me in a contest.
   When I was twelve, my mother entered me in a contest.

5. By taking good care of myself, the flu never kept me from work this winter.
   By taking good care of myself, I never had to take off work for the flu this winter.

6. Budgeting his money carefully, his debts were finally paid.
   Budgeting his money carefully, he finally paid his debts.

7. To lose weight, fatty foods should be avoided.
   To lose weight, you should avoid fatty foods.

EXERCISE 2
Recognizing Dangling Modifiers. Underline each dangling modifier. If a sentence has no dangling modifier, leave it unmarked.

EXAMPLE: Rowing through the swamp at night, many weird sounds were heard.

1. Born into a poor family, college seemed an impossible dream.

2. Speeding through a red light, the cyclist nearly hit an old man.

3. Taking the stairs two at a time, the bell rang.

4. After stepping into the shower, the telephone rang.

5. Descending by a different trail, the hazardous slope was avoided.

6. After walking across the hot sand, the clump of trees offered welcome relief.

7. Practicing for weeks, the difficult sonata was finally mastered.

8. While Mary was greeting her guests, her dog was eating the sandwiches.

9. Sympathizing with the flood victims, donations flowed in from all over.
10. Arriving a day late, the tickets were worthless.

**EXERCISE 3.**

**Correcting Dangling Modifiers.** Rewrite five sentences from Exercise 2. Underline the modifier in the corrected sentence and identify the word it modifies.

**EXAMPLE:** Rowing through the swamp at night, we heard many weird sounds.

1. Born into a poor family, going to college seemed an impossible dream.

2. The bell rang, while I was taking the stairs two at a time.

3. I practice the difficult sonata for weeks, until I mastered it.

4. When I stepped into the shower, the telephone rang.

5. Because I arrived a day late, the tickets were worthless.

**5.2 Misplaced Modifiers**

Misplaced modifiers appear to modify the wrong word in a sentence. They often distort the meaning of the sentence or make it impossible for the reader to understand the meaning.

The example above is a misplaced modifier.

To rehabilitate this grammar error outlaw, rewrite the sentence so that you place any modifiers as close as possible to the words, phrases, or clauses they modify.

**Outlaw** Walking through the park, the grass tickled my feet.

**The problem** “Walking through the park” seems to modify the grass. However, the grass cannot walk through the park. Therefore, this is a misplaced modifier.

**Rehabilitated** The grass tickled my feet as I walked through the park.

Walking through the park, I found that the grass tickled my feet.
MISPLACED MODIFIERS EXERCISE

Exercise 1
Directions: Rewrite each sentence, moving the misplaced modifier to its correct position.

1. No one can shoot anything on this property except the owner.
   No one except the owner can shoot anything on this property
2. He sat very quietly, rolling his eyes in his chair.
   Rolling his eyes, he sat very quietly in his chair
3. The book was missing from the library that we needed to finish our research.
   The book that we needed to finish our research was missing from the library.
4. The robber was a tall man with a mustache weighing 160 pounds.
   Weighing 160 pounds, the robber was a tall man with a mustache.
5. We watched the newscast with anxious eyes.
   With anxious eyes, we watched the newscast

Exercise 2.
Recognizing Misplaced Modifiers. Underline each misplaced modifier. If a sentence is correct as written, leave it unmarked.

EXAMPLE: Uncle Al shot the tiger that sprang at him with his rifle.

1. Dad had been looking for a mechanic who can repair our car without success.
2. Aground on some rocks, the freighter was slowly breaking apart.
3. My sister dropped in while I was scrubbing the floor with her new baby.
4. Clare opened the package brought by the letter carrier with a cry of delight.
5. Charlie squandered all the money on new records that his uncle left him.

Exercise 3.
Correcting Misplaced Modifiers. Rewrite five incorrect sentences from Exercise 2, correcting the misplaced modifier. Then underline the corrected modifier and draw an
arrow from it to the word it modifies.

**EXAMPLE:** With his rifle, Uncle Al shot the tiger that sprang at him.

1. Without success, Dad had been looking for a mechanic who can repair our car.
2. The freighter, aground on some rocks, was slowly breaking apart,
3. While I was scrubbing the floor, My sister dropped in with her new baby.
4. Clare opened, with a cry of delight, the package brought by the letter carrier.
5. Charlie squandered all the money, that his uncle left him, on new records

### 5.3 AMBIGUITY

A word, phrase, or sentence is ambiguous if it has more than one meaning. The word 'light', for example, can mean not very heavy or not very dark. Words like 'light', 'note', 'bear' and 'over' are **lexically** ambiguous. They induce ambiguity in phrases or sentences in which they occur, such as 'light suit'. However, phrases and sentences can be ambiguous even if none of their constituents is. The phrase 'porcelain egg container' is **structurally** ambiguous, as is the sentence 'The police shot the rioters with guns'. Ambiguity can have both a lexical and a structural basis, as with sentences like 'I left her behind for you' and 'He saw her duck'.

#### 5.3.1 Types of ambiguity

Ambiguity is, strictly speaking, a property of linguistic expressions. A word, phrase, or sentence is ambiguous if it has more than one meaning. Obviously this definition does not say what meanings are or what it is for an expression to have one, or more than one.

There are various tests for ambiguity. One test is having two unrelated antonyms, as with 'hard', which has both 'soft' and 'easy' as opposites. Another is the conjunction reduction test. Consider the sentence, 'The tailor pressed one suit in his shop and one in the municipal court'. Evidence that the word 'suit' (not to mention 'press') is ambiguous is provided by the anomaly of the 'crossed interpretation' of the sentence, on which 'suit' is used to refer to an article of clothing and 'one' to a legal action.
It is not always clear when we have only one word. The verb 'desert' and the noun 'dessert', which sound the same but, are spelled differently, count as distinct words (they are homonyms). So do the noun 'bear' and the verb 'bear', even though they not only sound the same but are spelled the same? These examples may be clear cases of homonymy, but what about the noun 'respect' and the verb 'respect' or the preposition 'over' and the adjective 'over'? Are the members of these pairs homonyms or different forms of the same word? There is no general consensus on how to draw the line between cases of one ambiguous word and cases of two homonymous words. Perhaps the difference is ultimately arbitrary.

Sometimes one meaning of a word is derived from another. For example, the cognitive sense of 'see' seems derived from its visual sense. The sense of 'weigh' in 'He weighed the package' is derived from its sense in 'The package weighed two pounds'. Similarly, the transitive senses of 'burn', 'fly' and 'walk' are derived from their intransitive senses. Now it could be argued that in each of these cases the derived sense does not really qualify as a second meaning of the word but is actually the result of a lexical operation on the non derived sense. This argument is plausible to the extent that the phenomenon is systematic and general, rather than peculiar to particular words. Lexical semantics has the task of identifying and characterizing such systematic phenomena. It is also concerned to explain the rich and subtle semantic behavior of common and highly flexible words like the verbs 'do' and 'put' and the prepositions 'at', 'in' and 'to'. Each of these words has uses which are so numerous yet so closely related that they are often described as 'polysemous' rather than ambiguous.

There are many types of ambiguity, lexical, structural, syntactic and semantic.

**Lexical ambiguity** arises when context is insufficient to determine the sense of a single word that has more than one meaning. For example, the word “bank” has several distinct definitions, including “financial institution” and “edge of a river,” but if someone says “I deposited $100 in the bank,” most people would not think you used a shovel to dig in the mud.
The use of multi-defined words requires the author or speaker to clarify their context, and sometimes elaborate on their specific intended. Lexical ambiguity is by far the more common. Everyday examples include nouns like 'chip', 'pen' and 'suit', verbs like 'call', 'draw' and 'run', and adjectives like 'deep', 'dry' and 'hard'.

**Structural ambiguity** occurs when a phrase or sentence has more than one underlying structure, such as the phrases 'Tibetan history teacher', 'a student of high moral principles' and 'short men and women', and the sentences 'The girl hit the boy with a book' and 'Visiting relatives can be boring'. These ambiguities are said to be structural because each such phrase can be represented in two structurally different ways, e.g., '[Tibetan history] teacher' and 'Tibetan [history teacher]'. Indeed, the existence of such ambiguities provides strong evidence for a level of underlying syntactic structure. Consider the structurally ambiguous sentence, 'The chicken is ready to eat', which could be used to describe either a hungry chicken or a broiled chicken. It is arguable that the operative reading depends on whether or not the implicit subject of the infinitive clause 'to eat' is tied anaphorically to the subject ('the chicken') of the main clause.

It is not always clear when we have a case of structural ambiguity. Consider, for example, the elliptical sentence, 'Perot knows a richer man than Trump'. It has two meanings that Perot knows a man who is richer than Trump and that Perot knows man who is richer than any man Trump knows, and is therefore ambiguous. But what about the sentence 'John loves his mother and so does Bill'? It can be used to say either that John loves John's mother and Bill loves Bill's mother or that John loves John's mother and Bill loves John's mother. But is it really ambiguous? One might argue that the clause 'so does Bill' is unambiguous and may be read unequivocally as saying in the context that Bill does the same thing that John does, and although there are two different possibilities for what counts as doing the same thing, these alternatives are not fixed semantically. Hence the ambiguity is merely apparent and better described as semantic under determination.
**Syntactic ambiguity** arises when a sentence can be parsed in more than one way. “He ate the cookies on the couch,” for example, could mean that he ate those cookies which were on the couch (as opposed to those that were on the table), or it could mean that he that he was sitting on the couch when he ate the cookies.

**Semantic Ambiguity** arises when a word or concept has an inherently diffuse meaning based on widespread or informal usage. This is often the case, for example, with idiomatic expressions whose definitions are rarely or never well-defined, and are presented in the context of a larger argument that invites a conclusion.

Although ambiguity is fundamentally a property of linguistic expressions, people are also said to be ambiguous on occasion in how they use language. This can occur if, even when their words are unambiguous, their words do not make what they mean uniquely determinable. Strictly speaking, however, ambiguity is a semantic phenomenon, involving linguistic meaning rather than speaker meaning; 'pragmatic ambiguity' is an oxymoron. Generally when one uses ambiguous words or sentences, one does not consciously entertain their unintended meanings, although there is psycholinguistic evidence that when one hears ambiguous words one momentarily accesses and then rules out their irrelevant senses. When people use ambiguous language, generally its ambiguity is not intended. Occasionally, however, ambiguity is deliberate, as with an utterance of 'I'd like to see more of you' when intended to be taken in more than one way in the very same context of utterance.

**5.3.2 Ambiguity contrasted**

It is a platitude that what your words convey 'depends on what you mean'. This suggests that one can mean different things by what one says, but it says nothing about the variety of ways in which this is possible. Semantic ambiguity is one such way, but there are others: homonymy, vagueness, relativity, indexicality, no literality, indirection and inexplicitness. All these other phenomena illustrate something distinct from multiplicity of linguistic meaning.
An expression is vague if it admits of borderline cases. Terms like 'bald', 'heavy' and 'old' are obvious examples, and their vagueness is explained by the fact that they apply to items on fuzzy regions of a scale. Terms that express cluster concepts, like 'intelligent', 'athletic' and 'just', are vague because their instances are determined by the application of several criteria, no one of which is decisive. No literality, indirection and inexplicitness are further ways in which what a speaker means is not uniquely determined by what his words mean. They can give rise to non clarity in communication, as might happen with utterances of 'You're the icing on my cake', 'I wish you could sing longer and louder', and 'Nothing is on TV tonight'. These are not cases of linguistic ambiguity but can be confused with it because speakers are often said to be ambiguous.

**AMBIGUITY EXAMPLES**

Each of the following sentences has an ambiguity, which is a word or phrase with more than one meaning.

1. With the lid off the reactor core was exposed, allowing radioactive isotopes to escape.
2. We propose to provide the above engineering services hourly based on the following estimates.
3. Compared with the pollution of the average coal-fired plant, the thermal pollution of a nuclear power plant is less than 2 percent more.
4. Reductions up to 80% in heat and mass transfer coefficients were measured due to outgassing.
5. As airplane designs change the anti-ice systems also have to change.
6. Most people are diagnosed with phenylketonuria at birth.
7. The use of the thermal storage unit is limited to supplying low-pressure auxiliary steam because of insufficient excess energy from the undersized collector.
8. At this time, the Department of Energy is only considering Yucca Mountain as a possible storage site for nuclear waste. Other possible sites are excluded from discussion.
9. If the airplane waits too long to take off the de-ice fluid can dissipate.
10. The Lunar Module was only designed to hold two astronauts and to have a life time of forty-five hours.
11. The beams are positioned with respect to the chopper blade so that while one beam passes the output of the opposite beam is completely blocked.
12. The Hindenburg was filled with hydrogen because it is lighter than air...The report claimed that a hull wire could have ruptured a gas cell if it fractured.
13. Avoiding complicated multi-ordered calculations, the equations come from fundamental definitions of mass flow, work, and efficiency.
14. To provide spill protection, all tanks were equipped with basins and automatic shutoff devices or overfill alarms or ball float valves.
15. Being the first step in introducing CFD, Jones had to set up conservative assumptions.
16. As with any system errors occur in localization.

**EXERCISE 1**

Students will discuss and find out the different ideas that sentences express in ambiguity cases.

1. "I know a man with a dog who has fleas".
2. Drunk gets nine months in violin case.
3. Iraqi head seeks arms.
4. Prostitutes appeal to pope.
5. Teacher strikes idle kids.
6. Squad helps dog bite victim.
7. Enraged cow injures farmer with ax.
8. Miners refuse to work after death.

**EXERCISE 2**

Students will make sentences with ambiguity cases.

- John went to the bank. (Bank= the edge of a river or a financial institution).
• Until the police arrest the drug dealers control the street. (Until the police (make the) arrest, the drug dealers control the street).
• The dog that I had really loved bones. (The dog that I had (as a pet) really loved bones).
• I once shot an elephant in my pyjamas.
• The judge sentenced the killer to die in the electric chair for the second time.

5.4 Anacoluthon

An anacoluthon is a rhetorical device that can be loosely defined as a change of syntax within a sentence. More specifically, anacoluthons (or "anacolutha") are created when a sentence abruptly changes from one structure to another. Grammatically, anacoluthon is an error; however, in rhetoric it is a figure that shows excitement, confusion, or laziness. In poetics it is sometimes used in dramatic monologues and in verse drama. In prose, anacoluthon is often used in stream of consciousness writing, such as that of James Joyce, because it is characteristic of informal human thought.

In its most restrictive meaning, anacoluthon requires that the introductory elements of a sentence lack a proper object or complement. For example, if the beginning of a sentence sets up a subject and verb, but then the sentence changes its structure so that no direct object is given, the result is anacoluthon. Essentially, it requires a change of subject or verb from the stated to an implied term. The sentence must be "without completion" (literally what "anacoluthon" means). A sentence that lacks a head, which supplies instead the complement, or object without subject, is anapodoton.

As a figure, anacoluthon directs a reader's attention, especially in poetry, to the syntax itself and highlights the mechanics of the meaning rather than the object of the meaning. It can, therefore, be a distancing technique in some poetry.
Examples

- Agreements entered into when one state of facts exists — are they to be maintained regardless of changing conditions? (John George Diefenbaker)
- Had ye been there — for what could that have done? (John Milton in Lycidas)
- Shakespeare uses anacoluthon in his history plays:
  "Rather proclaim it, Westmoreland, through my host,
  That he which hath no stomach to this fight,
  Let him depart. (William Shakespeare, Henry V IV iii 346-6).
- Additionally, Conrad Aiken’s Rimbaud and Verlaine has an extended anacoluthon as it discusses anacoluthon:
  "Discussing, between moves, iamb and spondee
  Anacoluthon and the open vowel
  God the great peacock with his angel peacocks
  And his dependent peacocks the bright stars..."

5.5 Parallelism (rhetoric)

Parallelism means to give two or more parts of the sentences a similar form so as to give the whole a definite pattern.

Parallelisms of various sorts are the chief rhetorical device of Biblical poetry in Hebrew. In fact, Robert Lowth coined the term "parallelismus membrorum (parallelism of members, i.e. poetic lines) in his 1787 book, Lectures on the Sacred Poetry of the Hebrews.

In addition, Chinese Poetry uses parallelism in its first form. In a parallel couplet not only must the content, the parts of speech, the mythological and historic - geographical allusions, be all separately matched and balanced, but most of the tones must also be paired reciprocally. Even tones are conjoined with inflected ones, and vice versa.
Examples
"We charge him with having broken his coronation-oath - and we are told that he kept his marriage-vow! We accuse him of having given up his people to the merciless inflictions of the most hard-hearted of prelates - and the defense is that he took his little son on his knee and kissed him. We censure him for having violated the Petition of Right - and we are informed that he was accustomed to hear prayers at six o'clock in the morning." (Macaulay)
"In a democracy we are all equal before the law. In a dictatorship we are all equal before the police." (Fernandes)
"Veni, vidi, vici (I came, I saw, I conquered)." (Julius Caesar)
"The inherent vice of capitalism is the unequal sharing of blessing; the inherent virtue of socialism is the equal sharing of miseries." (Churchill)
"But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream." (Amos)

5.6 Pleonasm
Is the use of more words (or even word - parts) than necessary to express an idea clearly. The word comes originally from Greek πλεονασμός ("excess"). A closely related, narrower concept is rhetorical tautology, in which essentially the same thing is said more than once in different words (e.g. “black darkness”, “cold ice”, “burning fire”). Regardless, both are a form of redundancy. Pleonasm and tautology each refer to different forms of redundancy in speech and the written word.

Often, pleonasm is understood to mean a word or phrase which is useless, or repetitive, but a pleonasm can also be simply an unremarkable use of idiom. It can even aid in achieving a particular linguistic effect, be it social, poetic, or literary. In other words, pleonasm sometimes serves the same function as rhetorical repetition, it reinforces a point, rendering writing clearer and easier to understand. Or to put it another way, pleonasm affords the writer or speaker another utility for driving home a contention they are championing. Indeed, it is rhetorical device for repeating the equivalent information in the guise of different wording in the hope of making an idea clearer to the recipient. It could be said that a pleonasm’s efficacy is derived from the
way statements; identical content wise though differing in expression, have a tendency to clarify a point for the listener or reader. To recapitulate, the importance of pleonasms is in their innate propensity to incline a reader’s views after reiterate the same substance in different verbal or written fashions. Further, pleonasm can serve as a redundancy check: If a word is unknown, misunderstood, or misheard, or the medium of communication is poor — a wireless telephone connection or sloppy handwriting — pleonastic phrases can help ensure that the entire meaning gets across even if some of the words get lost.

5.7 Idiomatic expressions

Some pleonastic phrases are part of a language’s idiom, like "safe haven" and "tuna fish" in English. They are so common that their use is unremarkable, although in many cases the redundancy can be dropped with no loss of meaning. Pleonastic phrases like "off of" are common in spoken or informal written American English, such as when used in a phrase like "keep the cat off of the couch". In a satellite-framed language like English, verb phrases containing particles that denote direction of motion are so frequent that even when such a particle is pleonastic, it seems natural to include it.

UNIT 3: HERMENEUTICS

1. The heritage of hermeneutics

2. Hermeneutics through history

3. Schleiermacher and Hermeneutics

4. What is hermeneutics?

4.1 Biblical Hermeneutics
UNIT 3 HERMENEUTICS

This lesson explains about Hermeneutics’ meaning, its usages in different areas, and the history of this important topic for Translation.

The teacher can ask if the students have vague idea about hermeneutics.

General objective

- To recognize the purpose of hermeneutics and the different areas in which it is involved.

Specific objective

- To learn the purpose of Hermeneutics and its importance for interpretation.
Period for developing unit 3:

- Five weeks. 4 hours each week.

1. The heritage of Hermeneutics

While the word hermeneutics may sound a little strange, it happens to be the term for something which we all do every day. In fact, people who might say: Herme what? After hearing the word are doing it. Or if you were trying to relate the word to something you knew or something that sounded similar, you were doing it too. That is, you were trying to interpret the word, to understand it in relation to something you already know. In fact, that is what the word hermeneutics means- it is the ancient Greek word for interpret or interpretive understanding. The most obvious example of the word interpret is what an interpreter does when he or she translates something from one language into another language. But, while this is a good example of interpret, it is not the only way we use the word. We also say things like: I interpreted the doctor's orders differently than you or I interpreted the ending to last night episode of The Simpsons differently than my dad, he thought it was sick and I thought it was funny.

The term Hermeneutics origins from the Greek word “Ἐρμηνεύς” which means interpreter related to the Greek god Hermes, and his duty was to deliver the messages of the gods of the Olympus. Hermes is considered one of the first interpreters of that time; for this important role, the science of translation and interpretation was named Hermeneutics in his honor. Hermes was also known as a peculiar god, because he loved to play around using tricks on those he was supposed to give messages to, often changing the messages and influencing the interpretation.

2 Hermeneutics through history

HERMENEUTICS:  

Hermes:
3. Schleiermacher and Hermeneutics

(Philosopher, theologian, and translator of the works of Plato.)

Friedrich Schleiermacher (1768-1834) was the first person to be in touch with the term hermeneutics as a science, he was concerned with the art of understanding the meaning of discourse, and with the art of avoiding misinterpretation of the meaning of discourse. Schleiermacher explains how understanding depends on interpretation of language and thought and how both linguistic and psychological interpretation may be necessary in order to attain a true understanding of spoken or written discourse. Schleiermacher describes how understanding may discover the internal unity of discourse, and he explains how this internal unity may include language and thought, the grammatical and the psychological, the rhetorical and the historical, the objective and the subjective, the real and the ideal.

Schleiermacher explains that hermeneutics is not only the art of understanding the meaning of discourse, but is the art of avoiding misunderstanding. Causes of misunderstanding include: indeterminacy in the meaning of words, ambiguity in the meaning of words, contradictoriness or inconsistency in the usage of words, inattentiveness to the setting or context in which words are used, and mistaken preconceptions of the meaning of words. Errors in the interpretation of the meaning of discourse may be quantitative (formal) if they cause misunderstanding of the rules or principles according to which discourse is developed, or may be qualitative (material) if they cause misunderstanding of its content.

“With Schleiermacher, hermeneutics begins to stress the importance of the interpreter in the process of interpretation. Schleiermacher's hermeneutics focuses on the importance of the interpreter understanding the text as a necessary stage to interpreting it. Understanding, for Schleiermacher, it does not simply come from
reading the text, but involves knowledge of the historical context of the text and the psychology of the author”.

4. What is Hermeneutics?

Hermeneutics may be described as the development and study of theories of the interpretation and understanding of texts. In contemporary usage in religious studies, hermeneutics refers to the study of the interpretation of religious texts. It is more broadly used in contemporary philosophy to denote the study of theories and methods of the interpretation of all texts and systems of meaning. Hermeneutics could be seen like the art, skill, or theory of understanding and classifying meaning. It is often applied to the interpretation of human actions, utterances, products, and institutions. A hermeneutic interpretation requires the individual to understand and sympathize with another's point of view.

Exercise: Choose a partner and then write down a concept of Hermeneutics:
“The science of interpretation, specifically of the Scriptures”.
“Hermeneutics may be described as the development and study of theories of the interpretation and understanding of texts. In contemporary usage in religious studies, hermeneutics refers to the study of the interpretation of religious texts. It is more broadly used in contemporary philosophy to denote the study of theories and methods of the interpretation of all texts and systems of meaning”.

4.1 Biblical Hermeneutics

It refers to methods of interpreting the Bible. Biblical hermeneutics is part of the broader hermeneutical question, relating to the problem of how one is to understand the Holy Scripture. Study of the general principles of biblical interpretation. Its primary purpose is to discover the truths and values of the Bible, which is seen as a receptacle of divine revelation. Four major types of hermeneutics have emerged: literal (asserting that the
text is to be interpreted according to the "plain meaning"), moral (seeking to establish the principles from which ethical lessons may be drawn), allegorical (interpreting narratives as having a level of reference beyond the explicit), and anagogical or mystical (seeking to explain biblical events as they relate to the life to come). More recently the word has come to refer to all "deep" reading of literary and philosophical texts.

**Objective: Students will experience how the expertes interpret Biblical passages.**

**Exercise 1.** Students will read each Biblical passage, and then without using a bible, try to interpret it. They can work in pairs.

*Genesis 1:1-10*

1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.
2 Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.
3 And God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. 4 God saw that the light was good, and He separated the light from the darkness. 5 God called the light "day," and the darkness he called "night." And there was evening, and there was morning—the first day.
6 And God said, "Let there be an expanse between the waters to separate water from water." 7 So God made the expanse and separated the water under the expanse from the water above it. And it was so. 8 God called the expanse "sky." And there was evening, and there was morning—the second day.
9 And God said, "Let the water under the sky be gathered to one place, and let dry ground appear." And it was so. 10 God called the dry ground "land," and the gathered waters he called "seas." And God saw that it was good.

*Génesis 1:1-10*

1 En el principio creó Dios los cielos y la tierra.
2 Y la tierra estaba sin orden y vacía. Había tinieblas sobre la faz del océano, y el
Espíritu de Dios se movía sobre la faz de las aguas.

3 entonces dijo Dios: "Sea la luz", y fue la luz.

4 Dios vio que la luz era buena, y separó Dios la luz de las tinieblas.

5 llamó a la luz Día, y a las tinieblas llamó Noche. Y fue la tarde y fue la mañana del primer día.

6 Entonces dijo Dios: "Haya una bóveda en medio de las aguas, para que separe las aguas de las aguas.

7E hizo Dios la bóveda, y separó las aguas que están debajo de la bóveda, de las aguas que están sobre la bóveda. Y fue así.

8Dios llamó a la bóveda Cielos. Y fue la tarde y fue la mañana del segundo día.

9 Entonces dijo Dios: "Reúnanse las aguas que están debajo del cielo en un solo lugar, de modo que aparezca la parte seca." Y fue así.

10 Llamó Dios a la parte seca Tierra, y a la reunión de las aguas llamó Mares; y vio Dios que esto era bueno.

Exercise 2: Read the following Holly Bible passages, then practice with a partner, and perform an interpretation for the class.

Genesis 1:11-25.

11 Después dijo Dios: "Producza la tierra hierba, plantas que den semilla y árboles frutales que den fruto, según su especie, cuya semilla esté en él, sobre la tierra." Y fue así. 12 La tierra produjo hierba, plantas que dan semilla según su especie, árboles frutales cuya semilla está en su fruto, según su especie. Y vio Dios que esto era bueno. 13 Y fue la tarde y fue la mañana del tercer día.

14 Entonces dijo Dios: "Haya lumbreras en la bóveda del cielo para distinguir el día de la noche, para servir de señales, para las estaciones y para los días y los años. 15 Así sirvan de lumbreras para que alumbren la tierra desde la bóveda del cielo." Y fue así.

16 E hizo Dios las dos grandes lumbreras: la lumbrera mayor para dominar en el día, y la lumbrera menor para dominar en la noche. Hizo también las estrellas. 17 Dios las puso en la bóveda del cielo para alumbrar sobre la tierra, 18 para dominar en el día y en la noche, y para separar la luz de las tinieblas. Y vio Dios que esto era bueno. 19 Y fue la tarde y fue la mañana del cuarto día.
20 Entonces dijo Dios: "Produczan las aguas innumerables seres vivientes, y haya aves que vuelen sobre la tierra, en la bóveda del cielo.

11 God said, “Let the land produce vegetation: plants yielding seeds according to their kinds, and trees bearing fruit with seed in it according to their kinds.” It was so. 12 The land produced vegetation – plants yielding seeds according to their kinds, and trees bearing fruit with seed in it according to their kinds. God saw that it was good. 13 There was evening, and there was morning, a third day. 14 God said, “Let there be lights in the expanse of the sky to separate the day from the night, and let them be signs to indicate seasons and days and years, and let them serve as lights in the expanse of the sky to give light on the earth.” It was so. 16 God made two great lights – the greater light to rule over the day and the lesser light to rule over the night. He made the stars also. 18 God placed the lights in the expanse of the sky to shine on the earth, to preside over the day and the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. God saw that it was good. 19 There was evening, and there was morning, a fourth day. 20 God said, “Let the water swarm with swarms of living creatures and let birds fly above the earth across the expanse of the sky.”

Exercise 3: Using a bible, students will check Genesis 1:26-31. Then he/she will read it, and two students will interpret the passage given their different points of view.

26 Entonces dijo Dios: "Hagamos al hombre a nuestra imagen, conforme a nuestra semejanza, y tenga dominio sobre los peces del mar, las aves del cielo, el ganado, y en toda la tierra, y sobre todo animal que se desplaza sobre la tierra.

27 Creó, pues, Dios al hombre a su imagen; a imagen de Dios lo creó; hombre y mujer los creó.

28 Dios los bendijo y les dijo: "Sed fecundos y multiplicaos. Llenad la tierra; sojuzgadla y tened dominio sobre los peces del mar, las aves del cielo y todos los animales que se desplazan sobre la tierra."

29 Dios dijo además: "He aquí que os he dado toda planta que da semilla que está
sobre la superficie de toda la tierra, y todo árbol cuyo fruto lleva semilla; ellos os servirán de alimento.

30 Y a todo animal de la tierra, a toda ave del cielo, y a todo animal que se desplaza sobre la tierra, en que hay vida, toda planta les servirá de alimento." Y fue así.
31 Dios vio todo lo que había hecho, y he aquí que era muy bueno. Y fue la tarde y fue la mañana del sexto día.

25 God made the wild animals according to their kinds, the livestock according to their kinds, and all the creatures that move along the ground according to their kinds. And God saw that it was good. 26 Then God said, "Let us make man in our image, in our likeness, and let them rule over the fish of the sea and the birds of the air, over the livestock, over all the earth, and over all the creatures that move along the ground."
27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him; male and female he created them. 28 God blessed them and said to them, "Be fruitful and increase in number; fill the earth and subdue it. Rule over the fish of the sea and the birds of the air and over every living creature that moves on the ground." 29 Then God said, "I give you every seed-bearing plant on the face of the whole earth and every tree that has fruit with seed in it. They will be yours for food. 30 And to all the beasts of the earth and all the birds of the air and all the creatures that move on the ground—everything that has the breath of life in it—I give every green plant for food." And it was so. 31 God saw all that he had made, and it was very good. And there was evening, and there was morning—the sixth day.

5. Application of Hermeneutics

Hermeneutics has a wide variety of uses, and in this case the interpreters cannot be limited just to listen and translate, because in order to have a better performance they have to deal with cultural backgrounds to make an easy and understandable interpretation.

It is important to mention the different areas where Hermeneutics is involved:

- Sociology
- Law
5.1 Sociology

In sociology, hermeneutics means the interpretation and understanding of social events by analyzing their meanings to the human participants and their culture. It enjoyed prominence during the sixties and seventies, and differs from other interpretative schools of sociology in that it emphasizes the importance of the content as well as the form of any given social behavior. The central principle of hermeneutics is that it is only possible to grasp the meaning of an action or statement by relating it to the whole discourse or world-view from which it originates: for instance, putting a piece of paper in a box might be considered a meaningless action unless put in the context of democratic elections, and the action of putting a ballot paper in a box. One can frequently find reference to the 'hermeneutic circle': that is, relating the whole to the part and the part to the whole. Hermeneutics in sociology was most heavily influenced by German philosopher Hans-Georg Gadamer.

5.2 Law

Some scholars argue that law and theology constitute particular forms of hermeneutics because of their need to interpret legal tradition / scriptural texts. Moreover, the problem of interpretation is central to legal theory at least since 11th century. In the Middle Ages and Renaissance, the schools of glossators, commentators and uses moderns distinguished themselves right by their approach to the interpretation of "laws" (mainly, Justinian's Corpus Iuris Civilis)\(^2\). The University of Bologna created a "legal Renaissance" in the 11th century, when the Corpus Luris Civilis was rediscovered and started to be systematically studied by people like Innerius and Gratianus. It was an interpretative Renaissance. After that, interpretation

\(^2\) The Corpus Juris Civilis ("Body of Civil Law") is the modern name for a collection of fundamental works in jurisprudence, issued from 529 to 534 by order of Justinian I Byzantine Emperor.
has always been in the center of legal thought.

5.3 Computer Science

Researchers in Computer Science, especially those dealing with artificial intelligence, computational linguistics, knowledge representation, and protocol analysis, have not failed to notice the commonality of interest that they share with hermeneutics researchers in regard to the character of interpretive agents and the conduct of interpretive activities. For instance, in the abstract to their 1986 AI Memo, Mallery, Hurwitz, and Duffy have the following to say:

Hermeneutics, a branch of continental European philosophy concerned with human understanding and the interpretation of written texts, offers insights that may contribute to the understanding of meaning, translation, architectures for natural language understanding, and even to the methods suitable for scientific inquiry in AI. (Mallery, Hurwitz, Duffy, 1986).

5.4 International Relations

Insofar as hermeneutics is a cornerstone of both critical theory and constitutive theory, both of which have made important inroads into the post-positivist branch of international relations theory, hermeneutics has been applied to international relations (IR). An example of a post positivist yet anti-foundationalist IR paradigm would be radical postmodernism.

5.6 Hermeneutics and Semiotics

The being of a symbol consists in the real fact that something surely will be experienced if certain conditions be satisfied. Namely, it will influence the thought and conduct of its interpreter. Every word is a symbol. Every sentence is a symbol. Every book is a symbol. Every representamen depending upon conventions is a symbol. Just as a photograph is an index having an icon incorporated into it, that is, excited in the mind by its force, so a symbol may have an icon or an index incorporated into it,
that is, the active law that it is may require its interpretation to involve the calling up of an image, or a composite photograph of many images of past experiences, as ordinary common nouns and verbs do; or it may require its interpretation to refer to the actual surrounding circumstances of the occasion of its embodiment, like such words as that, this, I, you, which, here, now, yonder, etc. Or it may be pure symbol, neither iconic nor indicative, like the words and, or, of, etc.

“INTERPRETATION EXERCISES vs. HERMENEUTICS”

Students will translate each paragraph and write the area in which Hermeneutics is involved. And then they are going to interpret the paragraphs with a partner, in front of the class

**Exercise 1**: Translate the paragraph from Spanish into English and write down new vocabulary and its meaning

**Hermeneutics area**: Computer Science

Windows Vista ha recibido muchas evaluaciones negativas. Entre estas se incluyen su bajo rendimiento, pobres mejoras respecto a Windows XP, su prolongado tiempo de desarrollo, su nueva licencia de uso -aún más restrictiva que las anteriores-, la inclusión de una serie de tecnologías destinadas a la restricción de la copia de protección de los medios digitales, su usabilidad, su seguridad, sus requerimientos de hardware entre otras críticas. Asimismo, Windows Vista tiene una interfaz muy parecida al sistema Aqua de Apple para Mac OS X, y son estas similitudes en las cuales muchos piensan que las "innovaciones" de Windows Vista no son más que copias de las ideas que otros sistemas ya poseen. Finalmente, existen también críticas con respecto a su precio.

Windows Vista has received many negative evaluations. These include his poor performance, and no improvements over Windows XP, its long development time, its new more restrictive license than the previous ones, the inclusion of a series of technologies aimed to the restriction of copying protection of digital media, its
usability, their security, hardware requirements among other criticisms. Also, Windows Vista has a very similar interface to the system Aqua Apple Mac OS X, and these are the similarities in which many people think that the "innovations" in Windows Vista are merely copies of the ideas that other systems already have. Finally, there is also criticism regarding to its price.

**New vocabulary:**
Merely = Simplemente
Hardware = harsware
Interface = interfase

**Exercise 2:** Prepare with a partner an interpretation of the following paragraph.
**Hermeneutics area:** Sociology
A pervasive force that evade easy analysis, globalization has come to represent the export and import of culture, the speed and intensity of which has increased to unprecedented levels in recent years. The Cultures of Globalization presents an international panel of intellectuals who consider the process of globalization as it concerns the transformation of the economic into the cultural and vice versa; the rise of consumer culture around the world; the production and cancellation of forms of subjectivity; and the challenges it presents to national identity, local culture, and traditional forms of everyday life.
Discussing overlapping themes of transnational consequence, the contributors to this volume describe how the global character of technology, communication networks, consumer culture, and intellectual discourse, the arts, and mass entertainment have all been affected by recent worldwide trends.

A la fuerza omnipresente que evade el análisis sencillos, la globalización ha llegado a representar la exportación e importación de la cultura, la velocidad y la intensidad con la que ha aumentado a niveles sin precedentes en los últimos años. Las Culturas
de la globalización presenta un grupo internacional de intelectuales que consideran el proceso de globalización como la transformación de las condiciones económicas en lo cultural y viceversa; el aumento de la cultura de consumo en todo el mundo, la producción y la cancelación de las formas de subjetividad, y los problemas que presenta para la identidad nacional, la cultura local, y las formas tradicionales de la vida cotidiana.

Discutiendo temas de consecuencias transnacionales, los contribuyentes de este volumen describen como el carácter global de la tecnología, las redes de comunicación, la cultura de consumo, y el discurso intelectual, las artes y el entretenimiento de masas han sido afectados por las recientes tendencias mundiales.

**Exercise 3:**

**Hermeneutics area:** International Relation

The Bush administration will convene an international meeting next week on political developments in Somalia, following an abrupt shift in policy this week after Islamists seized control of the Somali capital from U.S.-backed, warlord-led militias. The formation of a "Somalia Contact Group" was announced yesterday by the State Department, which had long expressed concern inside the administration that a policy largely restricted to counter-terrorism priorities might prove counterproductive. On Wednesday, the administration indicated that it was open to discussions with the Islamists as long as they were prepared to seek a peaceful resolution and pledged not to allow Somalia to become an al-Qaeda haven.

La administración Bush convocará una reunión internacional la próxima semana sobre los acontecimientos políticos en Somalia, tras un brusco cambio en la política de esta semana, después que los Islamistas tomaron el control de la capital Somalí respaldado por la milicia de los Estados Unidos.

La formación de un "Grupo de Contacto para Somalia" fue anunciada ayer por el
Departamento de Estado, desde hace mucho tiempo ha expresado preocupación en el interior de la administración que una política en gran medida limitada a la lucha contra el terrorismo y de las prioridades podría resultar contraproducente. El miércoles, la administración indicó que estaba abierto a conversaciones con los islamistas, siempre que estén dispuestos a buscar una solución pacífica y se comprometió a no permitir que Somalia se convierta en un refugio de al-Qaeda.

**New vocabulary:**
State Department = Departamento de estado
Counter-terrorism = lucha contra el terrorismo
Policy = políticas

**UNIT 4: INTRODUCTION TO INTERPRETATION**

1. What is interpretation?

2. Modes of Interpretation
   Simultaneous interpreting
   Whispered interpreting
   Consecutive interpreting

3. Types of interpretations
   3.1 Conference interpretation
   3.2 Public Service interpreting
   3.3 Legal and Court interpreting
   3.4 Medical interpreting
UNIT 4 INTRODUCTION TO INTERPRETATION

In this unit students will actively participate in each topic because many interactive exercises are included.

General objective:
❖ To interpret texts in different areas.

Specific objective:
❖ To have the opportunity to apply the different techniques for interpretation at the moment of performance.

❖ To practice role plays, by talking in front of the class, to internalize this process and apply it when translating.

1. What is interpretation?
Interpretation means the accurate transmission of a spoken or signed message from one language to another.
Exercise: Write your own idea about the meaning of interpreting and the elements you think are important about interpretation. Choose a partner, compare and interpret (English-Spanish) each individual concept.

Interpretation is:
- “The act or process to explain the meaning of something”

INTERPRETATION
"Interpretation is a communication process, designed to reveal meanings and relationships of our cultural and natural heritage, through involvement with objects, artifacts, landscapes and sites."

-Interpreting, or "interpretation," is the intellectual activity that consists of facilitating oral or sign-language communication, either simultaneously or consecutively, between two or among three or more speakers who are not speaking, or signing, the same language.

The words "interpreting" and "interpretation" both can be used to refer to this activity; the word "interpreting" is commonly used in the profession and in the translation-studies field to avoid confusion with other meanings of the word "interpretation."

- "Interpretation is a communication process, designed to reveal meanings and relationships of our cultural and natural heritage, through involvement with objects, artifacts, landscapes and sites."

-Interpreting, or "interpretation," is the intellectual activity that consists of facilitating oral or sign-language communication, either simultaneously or consecutively, between two or among three or more speakers who are not speaking, or signing, the same language.

The words "interpreting" and "interpretation" both can be used to refer to this activity; the word "interpreting" is commonly used in the profession and in the translation-studies field to avoid confusion with other meanings of the word "interpretation."
2. Modes of interpreting

2.1 Simultaneous interpreting

In such situations, the interpretation occurs while the source language speaker speaks, as quickly as the interpreter can formulate the spoken message to the target language. Simultaneous interpretation is used in various situations such as business conferences, graduation ceremonies, any situation where there is not pause between each statement allowing time for the interpreter to relay information to the interpreter. For example, at international conferences and at the UN, simultaneous interpretation is effected while the interpreter sits in a sound-proof booth, speaking into a microphone, and usually with a clear view of the source language speaker, while listening with earphones to the speaker's source language message. The interpreter then relays the message in the target language into the microphone to the target language listeners who wear headsets, listening to the interpretation occur at the same time the speaker speaks. Simultaneous interpreting is also the most common way used by sign language interpreters as there is no audible language interference while both languages are being expressed simultaneously.

2.2 Whispered interpreting

In whispered interpretation the interpreter sits or stands next to the small intended audience, whispering a simultaneous interpretation of the matter at hand; this method requires no equipment. Chuchotage interpretation often is used in circumstances where the majority of a group speaks one language, and a minority (ideally no more than three persons) does not speak that language.

2.3 Consecutive interpreting

Normally, the interpreter sits or stands beside the speaker, listening and taking notes as the speaker progresses. When the speaker finishes speaking or pauses, the interpreter consecutively renders the message in the target language, in its entirety, as though he or she were making the original speech.
Speeches or parts of them, interpreted consecutively have become progressively shorter over the years. 50 years ago an interpreter would regularly interpret speeches of 20 or 30 minutes consecutively, and longer was not unheard of. Nowadays 10-15 minutes is considered quite a long speech in consecutive.

3. Types of interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conference</th>
<th>Medical</th>
<th>Sign language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Service</td>
<td>Focus Group</td>
<td>Scort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal and Court</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.1. Conference interpretation

Conference interpreting is the interpretation of a conference, either simultaneously or consecutively, although the advent of multi-lingual meetings has consequently reduced the consecutive interpretation in the last 20 years.

Conference interpretation is divided between two markets: the institutional and private. International institutions (EU, UN, EPO, et cetera), holding multi-lingual meetings, often favor interpreting several foreign languages to the interpreters' mother tongues.

**EXERCISE:** Read the following article, practice with a partner and interpret it in front of the class. (one student reads and the other interpret and then change roles)

**I HAVE A DREAM (Martin Luther King, Jr)**

I am happy to join with you today in what will go down in history as the greatest demonstration for freedom in the history of our nation.

Five score years ago, a great American, in whose symbolic shadow we stand today, signed the Emancipation Proclamation. This momentous decree came as a great beacon light of hope to millions of Negro slaves who had been seared in the flames of
withering injustice. It came as a joyous daybreak to end the long night of their captivity.

But one hundred years later, the Negro still is not free. One hundred years later, the life of the Negro is still sadly crippled by the manacles of segregation and the chains of discrimination. One hundred years later, the Negro lives on a lonely island of poverty in the midst of a vast ocean of material prosperity. One hundred years later, the Negro is still languished in the corners of American society and finds himself an exile in his own land. And so we've come here today to dramatize a shameful condition.

In a sense we've come to our nation's capital to cash a check. When the architects of our republic wrote the magnificent words of the Constitution and the Declaration of Independence, they were signing a promissory note to which every American was to fall heir. This note was a promise that all men, yes, black men as well as white men, would be guaranteed the "unalienable Rights" of "Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness." It is obvious today that America has defaulted on this promissory note, insofar as her citizens of color are concerned. Instead of honoring this sacred obligation, America has given the Negro people a bad check, a check which has come back marked "insufficient funds."

Translation

**Tengo un sueño** (Martin Luther King, Jr)

Estoy contento de reunirme hoy con vosotros y con vosotras en la que pasará a la historia como la mayor manifestación por la libertad en la historia de nuestra nación. Hace un siglo, un gran americano, bajo cuya simbólica sombra nos encontramos, firmó la Proclamación de Emancipación. Este trascendental decreto llegó como un gran faro de esperanza para millones de esclavos negros y esclavas negras, que habían sido quemados en las llamas de una injusticia aniquiladora. Llegó como un amanecer dichoso para acabar con la larga noche de su cautividad.

Pero cien años después, las personas negras todavía no son libres. Cien años después, la vida de las personas negras sigue todavía tristemente atenazada por los grilletes de la segregación y por las cadenas de la discriminación. Cien años
después, las personas negras viven en una isla solitaria de pobreza en medio de un vasto océano de prosperidad material. Cien años después, las personas negras todavía siguen languideciendo en los rincones de la sociedad americana y se sienten como exiliadas en su propia tierra. Así que hemos venido hoy aquí a mostrar unas condiciones vergonzosas.

Hemos venido a la capital de nuestra nación en cierto sentido para cobrar un cheque. Cuando los arquitectos de nuestra república escribieron las magníficas palabras de la Constitución y de la Declaración de Independencia, estaban firmando un pagaré del que todo americano iba a ser heredero. Este pagaré era una promesa de que a todos los hombres —sí, a los hombres negros y también a los hombres blancos— se les garantizarían los derechos inalienables a la vida, a la libertad y a la búsqueda de la felicidad.

Hoy es obvio que América ha defraudado en este pagaré en lo que se refiere a sus ciudadanos y ciudadanas de color. En vez de cumplir con esta sagrada obligación, América ha dado al pueblo negro un cheque malo, un cheque que ha sido devuelto marcado “sin fondos”.

**Exercise 2:**

**Discurso del Comandante Fidel Castro Ruiz, Conferencia Internacional sobre el Financiamiento para el Desarrollo**

Excelencias:

Lo que aquí diga no será compartido por todos, pero diré lo que pienso, y lo haré con respeto. El actual orden económico mundial constituye un sistema de saqueo y explotación como no ha existido jamás en la historia. Los pueblos creen cada vez menos en declaraciones y promesas. El prestigio de las instituciones financieras internacionales está por debajo de cero.

La economía mundial es hoy un gigantesco casino. Análisis recientes indican que por cada dólar que se emplea en el comercio mundial, más de cien se emplean en operaciones especulativas que nada tienen que ver con la economía real. Este orden económico ha conducido al subdesarrollo al 75 por ciento de la población mundial.
La pobreza extrema en el Tercer Mundo alcanza ya la cifra de 1.200 millones de personas. El abismo crece, no se reduce. La diferencia de ingresos entre los países más ricos y los más pobres que era de 37 veces en 1960 es hoy de 74 veces. Se ha llegado a extremos tales, que las tres personas más ricas del mundo poseen activos equivalentes al PIB combinado de los 48 países más pobres. En el 2001 el número de personas con hambre física alcanzó la cifra de 826 millones; la de adultos analfabetos, 854 millones; la de niños que no asisten a la escuela, 325 millones; la de personas que carecen de medicamentos esenciales de bajo costo, dos mil millones; la de los que no disponen de saneamiento básico, dos mil cuatrocientos millones. No menos de once millones de niños menores de 5 años mueren anualmente por causas evitables, y 500 mil quedan definitivamente ciegos por falta de vitamina A. Los habitantes del mundo desarrollado viven 30 años más que los del África Subsahariana.
¡Un verdadero genocidio!

Translation

Discourse by Commander Fidel Castro Ruiz, International Conference on Financing for Development

Excellence:
What I say here will not be shared by everyone, but I will say what I think, and I will do so it respect.
The current world economic order constitutes a system of plunder and exploitation as has ever existed in history. People believe less and less in statements and promises. The prestige of the international financial institutions is below zero. The world economy is today a gigantic casino. Recent analyses show that for every dollar that is used in world trade, more than a hundred are used in speculation which have nothing to do with the real economy.
This arrangement has led to economic underdevelopment to 75 percent of the world's population. Extreme poverty in the Third World already reached the figure of 1,200 million people. The gap grows, is not reduced. The income gap between richer
countries and poorer than it was 37 times in 1960 is today 74 times. It has reached such extremes that the three richest people in the world own assets equivalent to the combined GDP of the 48 poorest countries. In 2001 the number of people with physical hunger reached 826 million; illiterate adults, 854 million; children not attending school, 325 million; people lack essential drugs affordable, two billion, and those who do not have basic sanitation, two thousand four hundred million. No fewer than eleven million children under age 5 die annually from preventable causes, and 500 thousand remain permanently blind due to lack of vitamin A.

The inhabitants of the developed world live 30 years longer than those of sub-Saharan Africa.

A true genocide!

3.2 Public Service interpreting

Also known as community interpreting is the type of interpreting occurring in fields such as legal, health, and local government, social, housing, environmental health, education, and welfare services. In community interpreting, factors exist which determine and affect language and communication production, such as speech's emotional content, hostile or polarized social surroundings, its created stress, the power relationships among participants, and the interpreter's degree of responsibility—in many cases more than extreme; in some cases, even the life of the other person depends upon the interpreter's work.

3.3 Legal and Court interpreting

Legal, Court, or judicial interpreting, occurs in courts of justice, administrative tribunals, and wherever a legal proceeding is held (i.e. a conference room for a deposition or the locale for taking a sworn statement). Legal interpreting can be the consecutive interpretation of witnesses' testimony for example, or the simultaneous interpretation of entire proceedings, by electronic means, for one person, or all of the people attending.

Depending upon the regulations and standards adhered to per state and venue, court interpreters usually work alone when interpreting consecutively, or as a team, when
interpreting simultaneously. In addition to practical mastery of the source and target languages, thorough knowledge of law and legal and court procedures is required of court interpreters. They often are required to have formal authorization from the State to work in the Courts—and then are called sworn interpreters.

3.4 Medical interpreting

Medical interpreting is a subset of public service interpreting, consisting of communication, among medical personnel and the patient and his or her family, facilitated by an interpreter, usually formally certified and qualified to provide such interpretation services. The medical interpreter must have a strong knowledge of medicine, common medical procedures, the patient interview, the medical examination processes, and the daily workings of the hospital or clinic were he or she works, in order to effectively serve both the patient and the medical personnel. Moreover, and very important, medical interpreters often are cultural liaisons for people (regardless of language) who are unfamiliar with or uncomfortable in hospital, clinical, or medical settings.

3.5 Escort interpreting

In escort interpreting, an interpreter accompanies a person or a delegation on a tour, on a visit, or to a meeting or interview. An interpreter in this role is called an escort interpreter or an escorting interpreter. This is liaison interpreting.

3.6 Sign language interpreting

When hearing person speaks, an interpreter will render the speaker's meaning into the sign language used by the deaf party. When a deaf person signs, an interpreter will render the meaning expressed in the signs into the spoken language for the hearing party, which is sometimes referred to as voice interpreting. This may be performed either as simultaneous or consecutive interpreting. Skilled sign language interpreters will position themselves in a room or space that allows them both to be seen by deaf participants and heard by hearing participants clearly and to see and hear participants
clearly. In some circumstances, an interpreter may interpret from one sign language into an alternate sign language. Deaf people also work as interpreters. They team with hearing counterparts to provide interpretation for deaf individuals who may not share the standard sign language used in that country.

3.7 Focus Group (Marketing) interpreting
In focus group interpreting, an interpreter sits in a sound proof booth or in an observer's room with the clients. There is usually a one-way mirror between the interpreter and the focus group participants, wherein the interpreter can observe the participants, but they only see their own reflection. The interpreter hears the conversation in the original language through headphones and simultaneously interprets into the target language for the clients. Since there are usually anywhere between 2 to 12 (or more) participants in any given focus group, experienced interpreters will not only interpret the phrases and meanings but will also mimic intonation, speech patterns, tone, laughs, and emotions.

4. The connection between Translation and Interpretation
It is true that learning to translate, interpret and comprehend a second language requires learning cultural interpretation, understanding cultural beliefs about language and discourse, and developing culture-specific formal and informal content. Then translating, interpreting and comprehending a new language means literally altering the learners’ cognitive structures and value orientations. Teaching Translation and Interpretation in standard English to second language learners in other limited English proficient students, then, can be seen as teaching an alternative cultural process.

5. The differences between Translator and Interpreter
The translator is a writer.
Note that translation is a process of transferring a meaning, not form, from the source language into the target language. A translator plays a role as a writer when s/he
starts reconstructing similar meaning from the source language using the appropriate lexicon, grammatical structure, figurative speech, style, cultural context, and other linguistic and non-linguistic elements of the target language and combining them in a good piece of writing. S/he always has a particular audience in mind when writing the message.

**The interpreter is a speaker**

An interpreter is not purely channeling a message from one language to another one, but, s/he is also a skilled speaker. Apart from the linguistic skill an interpreter acquires, it necessary manages public speaking.
General Vocabulary:

**Accumulation**: Summarization of previous arguments in a forceful manner.

**Allegory**: An extended metaphor in which a story is told to illustrate an important attribute of the subject.

**Alliteration**: A series of words that begin with the same letter or sound alike.

**Allusion**: An indirect reference to another work of literature or art

**Amphibology** or **amphiboly** (from the Greek amphibolia) is an ambiguous grammatical structure in a sentence.

**Anacoluthon**: An anacoluthon is a rhetorical device that can be loosely defined as a change of syntax within a sentence. More specifically, anacoluthons (or "anacolutha") are created when a sentence abruptly changes from one structure to another. Grammatically, anacoluthon is an error; however, in rhetoric it is a figure that shows excitement, confusion, or laziness. In poetics it is sometimes used in dramatic monologues and in verse drama. In prose, anacoluthon is often used in stream of consciousness writing, such as that of James Joyce, because it is characteristic of informal human thought.

**Anaphora**: The repetition of the same word or group of words at the beginning of successive clauses.

**Antanaclasis**: A form of pun in which a word is repeated in two different senses

**Antithesis**: The juxtaposition of opposing or contrasting ideas

**Aphorism**: A tersely phrased statement of a truth or opinion, an adage

**Apostrophe**: Directing the attention away from the audience and to a personified abstraction.

**Apposition**: The placing of two elements side by side, in which the second defines the first

**Cacophony**: The juxtaposition of words producing a harsh sound

**Catachresis**: A mixed metaphor (sometimes used by design and sometimes a rhetorical fault)

**Circumlocution**: "Talking around" a topic by substituting or adding words, as in
euphemism or periphrasis
Classification (literature & grammar): linking a proper noun and a common noun with an article.
Commiseration: Evoking pity in the audience.
Consonance: The repetition of consonant sounds, most commonly within a short passage of verse
Correction: Linguistic device used for correcting one’s mistakes, a form of which is
Double negative: grammar error that can be used as an expression and it is the repetition of negative words
Ellipsis: Omission of words
Epanalepsis: Repetition of the initial word or words of a clause or sentence at the end of the clause or sentence.
Epanorthosis: Immediate and emphatic self-correction, often following a slip of the tongue.
Epistrophe: The counterpart of anaphora
Euphemism: Substitution of a less offensive or more agreeable term for another
Euphony: The opposite of cacophony - i.e. pleasant sounding
Figure of speech: Sometimes termed rhetoric, or locution, is a word or phrase that departs from straightforward, literal language. Figures of speech are often used and crafted for emphasis, freshness of expression, or clarity. However, clarity may also suffer from their use. Note that all theories of meaning necessarily have a concept of "literal language" (see literal and figurative language). Under theories that do not, figure of speech is not an entirely coherent concept.
Grammar The study of the way the sentences of a language are constructed; morphology and syntax.
Homographs: Words that are identical in spelling but different in origin and meaning
Homonyms: Words that are identical with each other in pronunciation and spelling, but differing in origin and meaning.
Homophones: identical words with each other in pronunciation but differing in origin and meaning.
Hyperbaton: Schemes featuring unusual or inverted word order.
Hyperbole: An exaggeration of a statement. Use of exaggerated terms for emphasis
Hypophora: Answering one's own rhetorical question at length
Idioms: A speech form or an expression of a given language that is peculiar to it grammatically or cannot be understood from the individual meanings of its elements, as in keep tabs on.
Idiomatic expressions: Some pleonastic phrases are part of a language’s idiom, like “safe haven” and “tuna fish” in English. They are so common that their use is unremarkable, although in many cases the redundancy can be dropped with no loss of meaning.
Interpreter It is a person who will use oral translation to liaise between two or more parties who speak different languages.
Isocolon: Use of parallel structures of the same length in successive clauses
Kenning: A metonymic compound where the terms together form a sort of synecdoche
Lexical ambiguity is by far the more common. Everyday examples include nouns like
'chip', 'pen' and 'suit', verbs like 'call', 'draw' and 'run', and adjectives like 'deep', 'dry' and 'hard'. There are various tests for ambiguity.

**Metaphor:** An implied comparison of two unlike things

**Modifier:** Is a word or a phrase that describes something else. You should place it as close as possible to what it describes. If you don't, your intended meaning may not be clear.

**Neologism:** The use of a word or term that has recently been created, or has been in use for a short time. The opposite of archaism.

**Onomatopoeia:** Words that sound like their meaning

**Paradiastole:** Repetition of the disjunctive pair "neither" and "nor"

**Paradox:** Use of apparently contradictory ideas to point out some underlying truth

**Paralipsis:** Drawing attention to something while pretending to pass it over

**Parallelism** means to give two or more parts of the sentences a similar form so as to give the whole a definite pattern.

**Parallelism:** The use of similar structures in two or more clauses

**Parenthesis:** Insertion of a clause or sentence in a place where it interrupts the natural flow of the sentence

**Paronomasia:** A form of **pun**, in which words similar in sound but with different meanings are used

**Pathetic fallacy:** Using a word that refers to a human action on something non-human.

**Periphrasis:** Using several words instead of few

**Pleonasm:** The use of superfluous or redundant words

**Polyptoton:** Repetition of words derived from the same root

**Proslepsis:** An extreme form of paralipsis in which the speaker provides great detail while feigning to pass over a topic

**Proverb:** A succinct or pithy expression of what is commonly observed and believed to be true.

**Rhetorical question:** Asking a question as a way of asserting something. Or asking a question not for the sake of getting an answer but for asserting something (or as for in a poem for creating a poetic effect).

**Semantics:** The study of linguistic development by classifying and examining changes in meaning and form.

**Sibilance:** Repetition of letter’s’, it is a form of alliteration

**Simile:** An explicit comparison between two things

**Supernative:** Saying something the best of something i.e. the ugliest, the most precious.

**Syllepsis:** A form of pun, in which a single word is used to modify two other words, with which it normally would have differing meanings

**Syncatabasis** ("condescension, accommodation"): adaptation of style to the level of the audience

**Synchysis:** Interlocked word order

**Synecdoche:** A form of metonymy, in which a part stands for the whole

**Synthesis:** An agreement of words according to the sense, and not the grammatical form

**Synesthesia:** The description of one kind of sense impression by using words that
normally describe another.

**Syntax**: The study of the rules for the formation of grammatical sentences in a language.

**Transferred epithet**: The placing of an adjective with what appears to be the incorrect noun

**Translator**: A translator converts written material - such as newspaper and magazine articles, books, manuals or documents - from one language into another.

**Tricolon crescens**: A combination of three elements, each increasing in size

**Zoomorphism**: Applying animal characteristics to humans or gods.

---

**Specialized Vocabulary:**

**Anthropology Vocabulary**

**AIDS**: A serious (often fatal) disease of the immune system transmitted through blood products especially by sexual contact or contaminated needles.

**Allegedly**: According to what has been declared but not proved. Synonyms: Alleged.

**Anthropology**: The social science that studies the origins and social relationships of human beings. Synonyms: Social science.

**Anthropologist**: A social scientist who specializes in anthropology. Synonyms: social scientist.

**Apt**: At risk of or subject to experiencing something usually unpleasant. Synonyms: appropriate, disposed.

**Arrow**: A projectile with a straight thin shaft and an arrowhead on one end and stabilizing vanes on the other; intended to be shot from a bow. Synonyms: Pointer.

**Assignment**: The instrument by which a claim or right or interest or property is transferred from one person to another. Synonyms: assigning, designation, grant.

**Beggar**: A pauper who lives by begging. Synonyms: mendicants, pauperises.

**Beseeched**: Ask for or request earnestly. Synonyms: adjured, bade.

**Beyond**: Farther along in space or time or degree

**Bugle**: A brass instrument without valves; used for military calls and fanfares. Synonyms: Bugleweed, Hejnal Mariacki.

**Consciousness**: An alert cognitive state in which you are aware of yourself and your situation. Synonyms: awareness, recognition.

**Dilapidated**: In a deplorable condition. Synonym: broken dawn, deplorable.

**Fate**: An event (or a course of events) that will inevitably happen in the future.

**Gentrification**: The restoration of run-down urban areas by the middle class (resulting in the displacement of low-income residents). Synonym: restoration.

**Ghetto**: Formerly the restricted quarter of many European cities in which Jews were required to live. Jewish abandoned.

**Gypsy**: A labourer who moves from place to place as demanded by employment.
Synonyms:

**Hallmark**: A distinctive characteristic or attribute.

**Humanity**: All of the living human inhabitants of the earth. Synonyms: human beings, human race, humankind.

**Midday**: The middle of the day. Synonyms: high noon, noon, noonday, noontide, twelve noon.

**Abeyance**: Temporary cessation or suspension. Synonyms: suspension.

**Practitioner**: Someone who practices a learned profession. Synonyms: practician, participant.

**Realize**: Earn on some commercial or business transaction; earn as salary or wages. Synonyms: bring in, earn.

**Replacement**: An event in which one thing is substituted for another. Synonyms: replacing, substitute, successor.

**Sort**: A category of things distinguished by some common characteristic or quality. Synonyms: assort, classify, kind.

**Tatar**: A member of the Mongolian people of central Asia who invaded Russia in the 13th century. Synonyms: Tartar, Mongol Tatar.

**Timekeeper**: The act or process of determining the time. Synonyms: activity.

**Truncated**: Terminating abruptly by having or as if having an end or point cut off. "Truncated volcanic mountains"; "a truncated pyramid". Synonyms: abbreviated, shortened.

**Computer Vocabulary**

**Anti-virus software** - A program that finds and removes viruses from a computer.

**Backup** - A copy on floppy disk or tape of files on a PC's hard disk. A backup is used in case the hard disk file(s) are erased or damaged.

**Bit, bytes** - A bit is the smallest piece of information that computers use. For simplicity, a PC uses bits in groups of 8 called bytes (8 bits = 1 byte).

**Boot, boot up, boot disk** - You boot (or boot up) your computer when you switch it on and wait while it prepares itself. Instructions for startup are given to the computer from the boot disk, which is usually the hard disk.

**Browser, to browse** - A browser is a program like Netscape or Internet Explorer. You use it to view or browse the Internet.

**Bug** - A (small) defect or fault in a program.

**Cache** - A kind of memory used to make a computer work faster.

**CD-ROM** - A disk for storing computer information. It looks like an audio CD.

**CPU** - Central Processing Unit. This is a PC's heart or 'brains'.

**DOS** - Disk Operating System. The original system used for PCs. You type in commands instead of pointing and clicking.

**Driver** - A small program that tells a PC how a peripheral works.

**Electronic mail (email, e-mail)** - Messages sent from one computer to another. You can see email on the screen or print it out.

**Floppy disk** - A cheap, removable disk used for storing or transferring information. It is floppy (soft) because it is plastic. See hard disk.
Floppy drive - The device used to run a floppy disk (usually drive 'A').
Folder (directory) - A sub-division of a computer's hard disk into which you put files.
Font - A particular sort of lettering (on the screen or on paper). Arial is a font. Times New Roman is another.
Format - All hard disks and floppy disks have to be electronically prepared for use by a process called formatting. Hard disks are pre-formatted by the computer manufacturer. If you buy a floppy disk that is not pre-formatted, you format it yourself, using a program that comes with your PC.
Graphics card - The equipment inside a computer that creates the image on the screen.
Hard disk - The main disk inside a computer used for storing programs and information. It is hard because it is metal. See floppy disk.
Icon - A small image or picture on a computer screen that is a symbol for folders, disks, peripherals, programs etc.
Internet - International network of computers that you connect to by telephone line. Two popular services of the Internet are the World Wide Web and electronic mail.
Kb, Mb, Gb - Kilobytes, megabytes, gigabytes. Used to measure computer memory and storage.
Memory - Memory is for the temporary storing of information while a computer is being used. See RAM, ROM and Cache.
MHz - Megahertz. This describes the speed of computer equipment. The higher the MHz the better the performance.
Modem - Equipment connected to a computer for sending/receiving digital information by telephone line. You need a modem to connect to the Internet, to send electronic mail and to fax.
Operating System - The basic software that manages a computer.
OCR - Optical Character Recognition. OCR lets a PC read a fax or scanned image and convert it to actual lettering.
Parallel port - A socket at the back of a computer for connecting external equipment or peripherals, especially printers.
PC card - A device that is the same size as a thick credit card, for plugging into a slot on notebook computers. You can buy memory, modems and hard disks as PC cards.
Peripheral - Any equipment that is connected externally to a computer. For example, printers, scanners and modems are peripherals.
Pixel - The image that you see on the screen is made of thousands of tiny dots, points or pixels.
Program - Software that operates a PC and does various things, such as writing text (word-processing program), keeping accounts (accounts program) and drawing pictures (graphics program).
QWERTY - The first 6 letters on English-language keyboards are Q-W-E-R-T-Y. The first 6 letters on French-language keyboards are A-Z-E-R-T-Y.
RAM, ROM - Two types of memory. RAM (Random Access Memory) is the main memory used while the PC is working. RAM is temporary. ROM (Read Only Memory) is for information needed by the PC and cannot be changed.
Resolution - The number of dots or pixels per inch (sometimes per centimeter) used to create the screen image.
Scanner - Equipment for converting paper documents to electronic documents that can be used by a computer.

Serial port - Socket at the back of a PC for connecting peripherals.

Taskbar, Start button - Two areas of the screen in Windows 95. The taskbar, at the bottom of the screen, shows the programs in use. The start button, in the bottom left corner, is for opening new programs.

TFT - Thin Film Transistor, a type of high quality screen for notebook computers.

Virus - A small, unauthorized program that can damage a PC.

Windows - An operating system used by the majority of PCs.

World Wide Web, WWW, the Web - WWW are initials that stand for World Wide Web. The Web is one of the services available on the Internet. It lets you access millions of pages through a system of links. Because it is 'world-wide', it was originally called the World Wide Web or WWW.

WYSIWIG - 'What You See Is What You Get.' With a WYSIWIG program, if you print a document it looks the same on paper as it looks on the screen.

**Philosophy vocabulary**

A posteriori - knowledge based on experience.

A priori - knowledge based on reason, absorbed in advance.

Absolute (adjective)- free of restrictions, unconditional, perfect.

Absolute (adjective)- absolutely independent, the Highest Being, god.

Abstraction - a general idea, notion.

Aesthetics - philosophy concentrated on art and concepts of beauty.

Agnosticism - the theory of ignorance, the belief that it is not possible to say definitely whether or not there is a God.

Altruism - unselfishness, concern for the welfare and happiness of other people.

Analogy - similarity, equivalence.

Analysis - division into components, disposition, specification.

Analytic philosophy- philosophy of this century, concentrated on the analysis of a language.

Anarchism - tendency that opposes the power of state and emphasizes the freedom of an individual.

Anomaly - A rule or practice that is different from what is normal or usual.

Anthropocentric - considering human beings as the most significant entity of the universe.

Anthropology - the scientific study of people.

Anthropomorphic - resembling a human being.

Antithesis - the opposite of thesis, an objection.

Argument - a statement in support of something, a reason for something, proof.

Aristocracy - the power of the best.

Association - connection of ideas.

Attribute - a qualifier, a basic quality or feature of an entity.

Autarchy - absolute sovereignty.

Autonomy - the right of self-government, self-directing freedom, internal (moral)
independence.

**Axiology** - the theory of the order of values.

**Axiom** - a statement of an idea which people accept as being true, although it is not necessarily.

**Capitalism** - the economic system based on possession of capital and the means of production.

**Cartesian** - relating to Descartes' philosophy or to his successors.

**Categorical imperative** - Kant's idea of an absolute ethic order that obliges all people.

**Category** - a basic concept or class.

**Causal** - subordinate to the law of cause and consequence.

**Development optimism** - the impression according to which the development will proceed in the desirable direction.

**Classical** - exemplary, based on the culture of ancient Greece and Rome.

**Coherence** - compatibleness.

**Communism** - the social system based on the abolition of private ownership.

**Conflict** - a contradiction, disagreement.

**Correspondence** - equivalence.

**Cosmology** - the theory that deals with the origin and structure of the world.

**Critical** - estimating, evaluating, censorious.

**Criterion** - the basis of estimation, characteristic.

**Cultural pessimism** - the impression according to which the state of culture is constantly deteriorating.

**Quality** - level, standard, character.

**Quantity** - amount, magnitude, something measurable.

**Conceptualization** - expressing impressions by using concepts.

**Darwinism** - the outlook based on the evolution theory of Darwinian.

**Deduction** - giving proof, deriving single conclusions from general truths.

**Deism** - a combination of the creation theory and the evolution theory.

**Demiurge** - the soul of the world, an imaginary constructor of the world.

**Demon** - an evil spirit.

**Determinism** - the theory based on the belief in predestination, on the idea that things are determined beforehand.

**dialectical materialism** - the metaphysical theory of Marxism

**Dialectics** - the skill of debating, Hegel's idea of development progressing through conflicts

**Dichotomy** - a difference between two opposite things, division into two parts

**Dogma** - a doctrine, a tenet.

**Dogmatic** - bound to a theoretic notion.

**Dualism** - duality, in metaphysics the belief that there are two initial factors.

**Ego (t) ism** - self-interest, selfishness.

**Eclecticism** - combining ideas from different theories selectively and separately from their original context.

**Ecology** - philosophy emphasizing the idea of preserving the multiplicity of life

**Elementary clause** - a simple basic clause.

**Emergent** - new, novel.
Emotive - concerning emotional life.
Empiric - based on experience and sense perceptions.
Empiricism - the idea according to which all knowledge exists because of experience.
Ethics - moral philosophy, the study of questions about what is morally right or wrong.
Eudemonism - the ethic tendency that stresses the promotion of evolution.
Evidence - anything that one sees, experiences, reads, or is told that causes him to believe that something is true or has really happened.
Evolutionism - the ethic tendency that stresses the promotion of evolution.
Existence - the state of being real, alive, actual.
Existentialism - philosophy that stresses the importance of understanding existence.
Extension of a concept - the referent; all the entities that have the characteristics of the concept (cf. intension of a concept).
Factual - giving information about the real world, concerned with facts.
Falsify - to prove or declare false.
Final - purposeful, goal-directed, relating to the ultimate purpose or result of a process.
Form - shape; according to Aristotle the being, essential nature of an entity, idea, characteristic features, the concept of species
Formal sciences - logic, mathematics, sciences concerned with the form and structure of thought.
Global - relating to the whole world.
Hedonism - the ethic tendency that stresses pleasure as goal of everything.
Hermeneutics - the theory of understanding and interpretation; hermeneutical circle in research.
Heteronymous - subject to external controls and impositions, lacking independence.
Humanism - human; tendency whose goal is to promote freedom and tolerance through.
Hume's guillotine - Hume's notion according to values cannot be traced from facts
Idea - a figure, gestalt, Plato's
Identity - a personas or a nation's impression of their significance and mission.
Ideology - a systemic body of concepts about human life, something that does not matter one way or other.
Indeterminism - the theory according to which nothing has been determinate beforehand.
Indifferent - of no importance or value one way or the other, something that does not matter one way or the other.
Intension of a concept - content; characteristics that define the concept (cf. extension of a concept).
Tautology - stating the same thing again by using different words
Thesis - a presumed argument which expresses the consequence of a hypothesis.
Teleology - the impression that stresses the goal and the result.
Theodicy - defense of God's goodness and omnipotence (in view of the existence of evil).
Theology - the doctrine of God, the study of impressions of God.
Theory - a scientific explanation, abstract thought, concept system.
Thomism - the theory based on Thomas Aquinas's philosophy.
Transcendental - beyond the ordinary world.
Universal concept - a general concept.
Verify - prove to be true, substantiate.
Vital - belonging to life, full of life, dynamic, energetic.

**Medicine vocabulary:**

Abdomen: it is the area of the body between the thorax and pelvis. the abdomen contains the liver, the spleen and most of the digestive organs.
Acetaminophen: an analgesic and antipyretic
Acquired immune deficiency syndrome (aids): severe manifestation of infection with the human immunodeficiency virus (hiv). the centers for disease control and prevention lists numerous opportunistic infections and neoplasms which, in the presence of hiv infection, constitute an alds diagnosis. in addition, a cd4 count below 200/mm3 in the presence of hiv infection constitutes an aids diagnosis.
Adenopathy: enlargement of glands, especially the lymph nodes.
Adherence: degree to which patient care exactly follows study protocol.
Afebrile: without a fever.
Aminoacid: any one of 20 or more organic acids, some of which are the building blocks for proteins and are necessary for metabolism and growth.
Amylase: a pancreatic enzyme. high levels in the blood may indicate pancreatic damage.
Analgesic: a compound used to reduce or treat pain. examples of analgesics include aspirin, morphine, and acetaminophen.
Androgen: a masculinizing hormone, e.g. testosterone
Angiogenesis: the process of forming new blood vessels. angiogenesis is essential for the growth of tumors, especially ks
Anemia: a condition in which there is a decreased volume of red cells in the blood. there are many causes for anemia, including drug toxicities and chronic infections. the most common way in which anemia is measured is by the titer of hemoglobin (hgb) in peripheral venous blood.
Anorexia: lack of or complete loss of appetite for food.
Antibiotic: a chemical substance that kills or inhibits the growth of bacteria; some antibiotics are used to treat infectious diseases.
Antibody: a protein molecule in the blood serum or other body fluids that destroys or neutralizes bacteria, viruses, or other harmful toxins. Antibody production occurs in response to the presence of an antagonistic, usually foreign substance (antigen) in the body. They are members of a class of proteins known as immunoglobulins that are produced and secreted by b-lymphocytes in response to stimulation by an antigen. The antigen/antibody reaction forms the basis of humoral (non-cellular) immunity.
Antiemetic: an agent that prevents nausea and vomiting.
**Antigen:** any substance that antagonizes or stimulates the immune system to produce antibodies, proteins that fight antigens. Antigens are often foreign substances such as bacteria or viruses that invade the body.

**Antioxidant:** a substance that inhibits oxidation or reactions promoted by oxygen or peroxides. Antioxidant nutrients protect human cells from damage caused by "free radicals": highly reactive oxygen compounds.

**Antipyretic:** a compound that reduces fever

**Antiretroviral:** a substance, drug, or process that destroys a retrovirus, or suppresses its replication. Often used to describe a drug active against HIV

**Aphasia:** complete or partial loss of the ability to speak, or understand speech.

**Asthenia:** weakness, debilitation

**Asymptomatic:** without signs or symptoms of disease.

**Ataxia:** problems with coordination or proper use of muscles

**Bactericidal:** capable of killing bacteria.

**Bacteriological specimen:** refers to any body fluid, secretion, or tissue sent to the laboratory where smears and cultures for bacteria will be performed. The specimen may consist of blood, sputum, urine, spinal fluid, material obtained at biopsy, etc.

**Bacteriostatic:** capable of inhibiting bacterial growth (but not necessarily capable of killing bacteria).

**Bactrim:** brand name of trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole

**Bilirubin:** a bile pigment, bilirubin measurement indicates the health of the liver.

**Biopsy:** a diagnostic technique that involves the surgical removal of a small piece of tissue for microscopic examination and sometimes culture(s).

**Blind:** a condition imposed on an individual (or group of individuals) for the purpose of keeping that individual or group of individuals from knowing or learning of some fact or observation, such as treatment assignment. Also called a "mask"

**Body fluids:** term used for a number of fluids manufactured within the body. Usually used when referring to semen, blood, urine, and saliva.

**Bronchi:** the hollow branches of the pulmonary tree which connect the trachea to the alveoli.

**Bronchitis:** an inflammation of the bronchial tubes, generally accompanied by coughing, pain, or shortness of breath.

**Candidiasis:** an infection with a fungus of the candida family, generally c. albicans. The most common sites for candidiasis are the mouth, the throat, and the vagina.

**Carcinogen:** any cancer-producing substance or agent.

**Cardiomyopathy:** a degenerative condition of the heart muscle, cardiomyopathy may be caused by HIV or by some drugs.

**Catheter:** a semi-permanently installed venous line used to inject fluids into the body, or to drain fluids out.

**Central nervous system (CNS):** composed of the brain, spinal cord, and its coverings (meninges).

**Cerebral:** relating to the brain.

**Cervix:** the cylindrical, lower part of the uterus leading to the vagina.

**Chemotherapy:** the treatment of disease by chemical agents; usually, but not always refers to cancer treatment.
**Chronic:** referring to a process, such as a disease process, that occurs slowly and persists over a long period of time; opposite of acute.

**Cognitive:** pertaining to thought, awareness, or the ability to rationally apprehend the world and abstract meaning.

**Colitis:** inflammation of the colon

**Colon:** a division of the lower intestine, extending from the cecum to the rectum; also called the large intestine.

**Colposcopy:** a type of examination of a living tissue surface, under magnification, to identify location and extent of lesions.

**Conjunctivitis:** inflammation of the protective membrane surrounding the eye.

**Contagious:** any infectious disease capable of being transmitted by casual contact from one person to another.

**Contraindication ("to indicate against"):** a specific circumstance when the use of certain treatments could be harmful.

**Creatinine:** a protein found in muscles and blood and excreted by the kidneys in the urine. The level of creatinine in the blood and urine provides a measure of kidney function.

**Cytopenia:** a lack of specific cellular components in the blood.

**Deficit:** lack, or shortfall.

**Degeneration:** deterioration; change from a higher to lower form, especially as in change to less

**Dementia:** chronic intellectual impairment (loss of mental capacity) with organic origins, that affects a person's ability to function in a social or occupational setting.

**Dendritic cell:** a type of antigen-presenting immune cell. Dendritic cells have elongated, tentacle like branches in which they trap foreign objects.

**Dermal:** relating to the skin.

**Diagnosis:** the evaluation of a patient's medical history, clinical symptoms and laboratory tests which confirms or establishes the nature/origin of an illness.

**Dyspepsia:** digestive upset.

**Elisa (Enzyme Linked Immunosorbent Assay):** a laboratory test to determine the presence of antibodies to HIV in the blood.

**Encephalitis:** a general term denoting inflammation of the brain.

**Endocrine:** relating to the internal secretion of hormones into systemic circulation.

**Endoscope:** viewing the inside of a body cavity with a device using flexible fiber optics.

**Enzyme:** a protein that triggers or accelerates chemical reactions, without itself being consumed in the reaction.

**Epidemiology:** the science concerned with the determination of the specific causes of a disease or the interrelation between various factors determining a disease, as well as disease trends in a specific population.

**Epithelial:** the cell linings covering most of the internal and external surface of the body and its organs.

**Etiology:** the study or theory of factors which cause disease.

Food and drug administration (a regulatory agency of the United States government, located in rockville, maryland). fda decides which drugs may be approved for sale in the united states.
Febrile: with a fever.
Fungemia: the presence of fungus in the blood.
Gastric: relating to the stomach.
Gastroenteritis: inflammation of the stomach and/or intestines.
Hematocrit: a laboratory measurement which determines the percentage of packed red blood cells in a given volume of blood.
Hematologic: pertaining to, or involving the blood, or its constituent cells.
Hematoma: bruise
Hepatitis: an inflammation of the liver caused by any of several causes. Often accompanied by jaundice, enlarged liver, fever, fatigue and nausea, and abnormal liver function blood tests.
Histoplasmosis: a fungal disease resulting from infection with histoplasma capsulatum. histoplasmosis is geographically limited, generally appearing only in the mississippi river valley.
Hormone: an active regulatory chemical substance formed in one part of the body and carried by the blood to another part of the body, where it signals the coordination of cellular functions.
Human immunodeficiency virus or HIV infection: infection with the retrovirus that causes the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (aids).
Immunity: a natural or acquired resistance to a specific disease. Immunity may be partial or complete, long lasting or temporary.
Immunoglobulin: a protein that acts as an antibody to help the body fight off disease. there are 5 classes: IGG, IGA, IGD, IGM and IGE. Recombinant and pooled immunoglobulins from blood donations have been used successfully to help HIV-infected children and some adults resist bacterial infections.
Infection: condition in which virulent organisms are able to multiply within the body and cause a response from the host's immune defenses. infection may or may not lead to clinical and gamma. the interferons have been synthesized by genetic engineering, and are being tested as treatments for hiv infections and other diseases. alpha interferon is fda-approved for treatment of hiv-related kaposi's sarcoma, chronic hepatitis b and genital warts.
Karnofsky score: a subjective score between 0-100, assigned by a physician to describe a patient's ability to function and perform common tasks.
Malaise: a generalized nonspecific feeling of discomfort and/or fatigue.
Malnutrition: faulty nutrition resulting from poor diet, under eating or abnormal absorption of food.
Meningitis: an inflammation of the meninges.
Metabolic: refers to the process of building the body's molecular structures from nutrients (anabolism) and of breaking them down for energy production and excretion (catabolism).
Nebulizer: a device used to reduce liquid medication to extremely fine cloudlike particles; useful in delivering medication to deeper parts of the respiratory tract (e.g., into the lungs).
Necrosis: cell death and decay.
Neurologic: pertaining to the brain or nervous system.
Neuropathy: an abnormal and degenerative state of the nervous system. HIV, some treatments, and other diseases can cause a peripheral neuropathy marked by burning tingling sensations in the extremities, loss of deep tendon responses, and decrease in sensitivity to touch stimulation.

Pathogenesis: the natural evolution of a disease process in the body without intervention (i.e., without treatment); description of the development of a particular disease, especially the events,

Purulent: infected and producing pus.
Radiculopathy: infection or other damage of the peripheral nerves and spinal roots, accompanied by weakness, numbness, and eventual paralysis. radiculopathy is distinguished from peripheral neuropathy frequently by its asymmetric presentation.
Radiology: the science of diagnosis and/or treatment using radiant energy. includes x-rays, MRI, destruction of tumors by radiation, etc.
Remission: a reduction of the severity or duration of a condition, or the abatement of symptoms altogether over a period of time.
Renal: of, or pertaining to, the kidney
Retina: the back part of the eye that senses light and forms images.
Retinitis: inflammation of the retina, linked in alds to CMV infection. untreated, it can lead to blindness.
Salmonella: a ubiquitous family of bacteria, salmonella can cause serious disseminated disease in HIV positive patients.
Sarcoma: a malignant tumor of the skin or soft tissues.
Sinusitis: an infection of the sinus cavities in the head, often bacterial.
Steroids: a large family of structurally similar chemicals
Syndrome: a group of symptoms and diseases that together are characteristic of a specific condition.
Thymus: a lymphoid organ in the upper chest cavity; site of T-lymphocyte differentiation and hormone secretion.
Toxicity: the extent, quality, or degree of being poisonous or harmful to the body.
Toxin: a harmful or poisonous agent.
Toxoplasmosis: a life-threatening opportunistic infection caused by a microscopic parasite (Toxoplasma gondii) found in raw or undercooked meat and cat feces. Symptoms may be so mild as to be barely noticeable or may be more severe with headache, lymphadenopathy, malaise, muscle pain, fever and dementia. Toxoplasmosis may lead to brain swelling, coma and death in people with suppressed immune systems.
Transcutaneous: the passage of substances through unbroken skin, as in absorption.
Tuberculosis: the disease caused by M. tuberculosis (or rarely M. bovis). condition in which tuberculosis infection has progressed so that the individual typically has signs and symptoms of illness, an abnormal radiograph, a "positive" bacteriological examination (smear and/or culture), as well as a positive tuberculin reaction. Individuals with disease may be infectious.
**Vaccine:** a substance that contains antigenic components from an infectious organism. By stimulating an immune response (but not disease), it protects against subsequent infection by that organism.

**Variable:** in this book, any trait, characteristic, test, measurement, or assessment that is recorded, or scheduled to be recorded, on patients enrolled, or to be enrolled, in a clinical trial.

**Varix:** a painfully enlarge blood vessel; plural is varices.

**Viremia:** the presence of virus in the blood.

**Virulence:** refers to the ability of a microorganism to produce serious disease. tuberculosis is a virulent organism. Some nontuberculous mycobacteria are virulent (e.g., m. kansasii), while others (e.g., m. gordonae) are not. (pathogenicity is a related--though not identical--concept.)

**Virus:** a group of infectious agents characterized by their inability to reproduce outside of a living host cell. Viruses may subvert the host cells' normal functions, causing the cell to behave in a manner determined by the virus.

**Visceral:** pertaining to the major internal organs.

---

**Religion vocabulary**

**Abba:** This Syriac or Chaldee word is found three times in the New Testament (Mark 14:36; Rom. 8:15; Gal. 4:6), and in each case is followed by its Greek equivalent, which is translated "father." It is a term expressing warm affection and filial confidence. It has no perfect equivalent in our language. It has passed into European languages as an ecclesiastical term, "abbot."

**Abiathar:** father of abundance, or my father excels, the son of Ahimelech the high priest. He was the tenth high priest, and the fourth in descent from Eli.

**Ablution:** or washing, was practised, (1.) When a person was initiated into a higher state: e.g., when Aaron and his sons were set apart to the priest's office, they were washed with water previous to their investiture with the priestly robes (Lev. 8:6).(2.) Before the priests approached the altar of God, they were required, on pain of death, to wash their hands and their feet to cleanse them from the soil of common life (Ex. 30:17-21). To this practice the Psalmist alludes, Ps. 26:6.

**Achmetha:** (Ezra 6:2), called Ecbatana by classical writers, the capital of northern Media. Here was the palace which was the residence of the old Median monarchs, and of Cyrus and Cambyses. In the time of Ezra, the Persian kings resided usually at Susa of Babylon. But Cyrus held his court at Achmetha; and Ezra, writing a century after, correctly mentions the place where the decree of Cyrus was found.

**Achor:** trouble, a valley near Jericho, so called in consequence of the trouble which the sin of Achan caused Israel (Josh. 7:24,26). The expression "valley of Achor" probably became proverbial for that which caused trouble,

**Achzib:** falsehood. (1.) A town in the Shephelah, or plain country of Judah (Josh. 15:44); probably the same as Chezib of Gen. 38:5 = Ain Kezbeh.

**Acre:** is the translation of a word (tse'med), which properly means a yoke, and denotes a space of ground that may be ploughed by a yoke of oxen in a day. It is about an acre of our measure (Isa. 5:10; 1 Sam. 14:14).
Adonijah: my Lord is Jehovah. (1.) The fourth son of David (2 Sam. 3:4). After the death of his elder brothers, Amnon and Absalom, he became heir-apparent to the throne. But Solomon, a younger brother, was preferred to him. Adonijah, however, when his father was dying, caused himself to be proclaimed king.
Adoption: the giving to any one the name and place and privileges of a son who is not a son by birth. (1.) Natural. Thus Pharaoh's daughter adopted Moses (Ex. 2:10), and Mordecai Esther (Esther 2:7). (2.) National. God adopted Israel (Ex. 4:22; Deut. 7:6; Hos. 11:1; Rom. 9:4). (3.) Spiritual. An act of God's grace by which he brings men into the number of his redeemed family, and makes them partakers of all the blessings he has provided for them.
Adullam: one of the royal cities of the Canaanites, now 'Aid-el-ma (Josh. 12:15; 15:35). It stood on the old Roman road in the valley of Elah (q.v.), which was the scene of David's memorable victory over Goliath (1 Sam. 17:2), and not far from Gath. It was one of the towns which Rehoboam fortified against Egypt (2 Chr. 11:7). It was called "the glory of Israel" (Micah 1:15).
Ahinoam: brother of pleasantness = pleasant. (1.) The daughter of Ahimaaz, and wife of Saul (1 Sam. 14:50).
Allegory: used only in Gal. 4:24, where the apostle refers to the history of Isaac the free-born, and Ishmael the slave-born, and makes use of it allegorically. Every parable is an allegory. Nathan (2 Sam. 12:1-4) addresses David in an allegorical narrative. In the eightieth Psalm there is a beautiful allegory: "Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt," etc. In Eccl. 12:2-6, there is a striking allegorical description of old age.
Alleluia: the Greek form (Rev. 19:1, 3, 4, 6) of the Hebrew Hallelujah = Praise ye Jehovah, which begins or ends several of the psalms (106, 111, 112, 113, etc.).
Baal: The name appropriated to the principal male god of the Phoenicians.
Babylon: the Greek form of BABEL; Semitic form Babilu, meaning "The Gate of God." In the Assyrian tablets it means "The city of the dispersion of the tribes." The monumental list of its kings reaches back to B.C. 2300, and includes Khammurabi, or Amraphel (q.v.), the contemporary of Abraham.
Baptism for the dead: only mentioned in 1 Cor. 15:29. This expression as used by the apostle may be equivalent to saying, "He who goes through a baptism of blood in order to join a glorified church which has no existence [i.e., if the dead rise not] is a fool.
Bar-jesus: son of Joshua, the patronymic of Elymas the sorcerer (Acts 13:6), who met Paul and Barnabas at Paphos. Elymas is a word of Arabic origin meaning "wise."
Barn: a storehouse (Deut. 28:8; Job 39:12; Hag. 2:19) for grain, which was usually under ground, although also sometimes above ground (Luke 12:18).
Bastard: In the Old Testament the rendering of the Hebrew word _mamzer_, which means "polluted." In Deut. 23:2, it occurs in the ordinary sense of illegitimate offspring. In Zech. 9:6, the word is used in the sense of foreigner. From the history of Jephthah we learn that there were bastard offspring among the Jews (Judg. 11:1-7). In Heb. 12:8, the word (Gr. nothoi) is used in its ordinary sense, and denotes those who do not share the privileges of God's children.
Bastinado: beating, a mode of punishment common in the East. It is referred to by "the rod of correction" (Prov. 22:15), "scourging" (Lev. 19:20), "chastising" (Deut.
22:18). The number of blows could not exceed forty (Deut. 25:2, 3).

**Bath-sheba:** daughter of the oath, or of seven, called also Bath-shu'a (1 Chr. 3:5), was the daughter of Eliam (2 Sam. 11:3) or Ammiel (1 Chr. 3:5), and wife of Uriah the Hittite. David committed adultery with her (2 Sam. 11:4, 5; Ps. 51:1).

**Belshazzar:** Bel protect the king!, the last of the kings of Babylon (Dan. 5:1). He was the son of Nabonidus by Nitocris, who was the daughter of Nebuchadnezzar and the widow of Nergal-sharezer.

**Caesarea:** (Palestinae), a city on the shore of the Mediterranean, on the great road from Tyre to Egypt, about 70 miles northwest of Jerusalem, at the northern extremity of the plain of Sharon. It was built by Herod the Great (B.C. 10), who named it after Caesar Augustus, hence called Caesarea Sebaste (Gr. Sebastos = "Augustus"), on the site of an old town called "Strato's Tower."

**Camphire:** (Heb. copher), mentioned in Cant. 1:14 (R.V., "henna-flowers"); 4:13 (R.V., "henna"), is the al-henna of the Arabs, a native of Egypt, producing clusters of small white and yellow odoriferous flowers, whence is made the Oleum Cyprineum. From its leaves is made the peculiar auburn dye with which Eastern women stain their nails and the palms of their hands.

**Carnal:** Unconverted men are so called (1 Cor. 3:3). They are represented as of a "carnal mind, which is enmity against God" (Rom. 8:6, 7). Enjoyments that minister to the wants and desires of man's animal nature are so called (Rom. 15:27; 1 Cor. 9:11).

**Consecration:** The devoting or setting apart of anything to the worship or service of God. The race of Abraham and the tribe of Levi were thus consecrated (Ex. 13:2, 12, 15; Num. 3:12). The Hebrews devoted their fields and cattle, and sometimes the spoils of war, to the Lord (Lev. 27:28, 29). According to the Mosaic law the first-born both of man and beast were consecrated to God.

**Corban:** a Hebrew word adopted into the Greek of the New Testament and left untranslated. It occurs only once (Mark 7:11). It means a gift or offering consecrated to God. Anything over which this word was once pronounced was irrevocably dedicated to the temple.

**Cruse:** a utensil; a flask or cup for holding water (1 Sam. 26:11, 12, 16; 1 Kings 19:6) or oil (1 Kings 17:12, 14, 16). In 1 Kings 14:3 the word there so rendered means properly a bottle.

**Daemon:** the Greek form, rendered "devil" in the Authorized Version of the New Testament.

**Dead Sea:** the name given by Greek writers of the second century to that inland sea called in Scripture the "salt sea" (Gen. 14:3; Num. 34:12), the "sea of the plain" (Deut. 3:17), the "east sea" (Ezek. 47:18; Joel 2:20), and simply "the sea" (Ezek. 47:8). The name given by the Greek fathers to the Ten Commandments; "the ten words," as the original is more literally rendered (Ex. 20:3-17). These commandments were at first written on two stone slabs (31:18), which were broken by Moses throwing them down on the ground (32:19).

**Decalogue:** the name given by the Greek fathers to the Ten Commandments; "the ten words," as the original is more literally rendered (Ex. 20:3-17). These commandments were at first written on two stone slabs (31:18), which were broken by Moses throwing them down on the ground (32:19). They were written by God a second time (34:1). The decalogue
**Distaff:** (Heb. pelek, a "circle"), the instrument used for twisting threads by a whirl (Prov. 31:19).

**Dorcas:** a female antelope, or gazelle, a pious Christian widow at Joppa whom Peter restored to life (Acts 9:36-41). She was a Hellenistic Jewess, called Tabitha by the Jews and Dorcas by the Greeks.

**Dwarf:** a lean or emaciated person (Lev. 21:20).

**Eben-ezer:** stone of help, the memorial stone set up by Samuel to commemorate the divine assistance to Israel in their great battle against the Philistines, whom they totally routed (1 Sam. 7:7-12) at Aphek, in the neighbourhood of Mizpeh, in Benjamin, near the western entrance of the pass of Beth-horon.

**El-elohe-Isreal:** mighty one; God of Israel, the name which Jacob gave to the altar which he erected on the piece of land where he pitched his tent before Shechem, and which he afterwards purchased from the sons of Hamor (Gen. 33:20).

**Elijah:** whose God is Jehovah. (1.) "The Tishbite," the "Elias" of the New Testament, is suddenly introduced to our notice in 1 Kings 17:1 as delivering a message from the Lord to Ahab. There is mention made of a town called Thisbe, south of Kadesh, but it is impossible to say whether this was the place referred to in the name given to the prophet.

**Epicureans:** followers of Epicurus (who died at Athens B.C. 270), or adherents of the Epicurean philosophy (Acts 17:18). This philosophy was a system of atheism, and taught men to seek as their highest aim a pleasant and smooth life.

**Euroclydon:** south-east billow, the name of the wind which blew in the Adriatic Gulf, and which struck the ship in which Paul was wrecked on the coast of Malta (Acts 27:14; R.V., "Euraquilo," i.e., north-east wind). It is called a "tempestuous wind," i.e., as literally rendered, a "typhonic wind," or a typhoon. It is the modern Gregalia or Levanter. (Comp. Jonah 1:4.)

**Expiation:** Guilt is said to be expiated when it is visited with punishment falling on a substitute. Expiation is made for our sins when they are punished not in ourselves but in another who consents to stand in our room. It is that by which reconciliation is effected. Sin is thus said to be "covered" by vicarious satisfaction.

**Fable:** applied in the New Testament to the traditions and speculations, "cunningly devised fables", of the Jews on religious questions (1 Tim. 1:4; 4:7; 2 Tim. 4:4; Titus 1:14; 2 Pet. 1:16). In such passages the word means anything false and unreal. But the word is used as almost equivalent to parable.

**Fleece:** the wool of a sheep, whether shorn off or still attached to the skin (Deut. 18:4; Job 31:20). The miracle of Gideon's fleece (Judg. 6:37-40) consisted in the dew having fallen at one time on the fleece without any on the floor, and at another time in the fleece remaining dry while the ground was wet with dew.

**Fuller:** The word "full" is from the Anglo-Saxon fullian, meaning "to whiten." To full is to press or scour cloth in a mill. This art is one of great antiquity. Mention is made of "fuller's soap" (Mal. 3:2), and of "the fuller's field" (2 Kings 18:17). At his transfiguration our Lord's raiment is said to have

**Furrow:** an opening in the ground made by the plough (Ps. 65:10);

**Gallows:** Heb. 'ets, meaning "a tree" (Esther 6:4), a post or gibbet. In Gen. 40:19 and Deut. 21:22 the word is rendered "tree."

**Gebal:** a line (or natural boundary, as a mountain range). (1.) A tract in the land of
Edom south of the Dead Sea (Ps. 83:7); now called Djebal.

**Gezer:** a precipice, an ancient royal Canaanitish city (Josh. 10:33; 12:12). It was allotted with its suburbs to the Kohathite Levites (21:21; 1 Chr. 6:67).

**Gittite:** a native of the Philistine city of Gath (Josh. 13:3). Obed-edom, in whose house the ark was placed, is so designated (2 Sam. 6:10). Six hundred Gittites came with David from Gath into Israel (15:18, 19).

**Golan:** exile, a city of Bashan (Deut. 4:43), one of the three cities of refuge east of Jordan, about 12 miles north-east of the Sea of Galilee (Josh. 20:8).

**Grizzled:** party-coloured, as goats (Gen. 31:10, 12), horses (Zech. 6:3, 6).

**Hades:** that which is out of sight, a Greek word used to denote the state or place of the dead. All the dead alike go into this place. To be buried, to go down to the grave, to descend into hades, are equivalent expressions.

**Heresy:** from a Greek word signifying (1) a choice, (2) the opinion chosen, and (3) the sect holding the opinion. In the Acts of the Apostles

**Homer:** heap, the largest of dry measures, containing about 8 bushels or 1 quarter English = 10 ephahs (Lev. 27:16; Num. 11:32)

**Hymn:** occurs only Eph. 5:19 and Col. 3:16. The verb to "sing an hymn" occurs Matt. 26:30 and Mark 14:26. The same Greek word is rendered to "sing praises" Acts 16:25 (R.V., "sing hymns") and Heb. 2:12.

**Idolatry:** image-worship or divine honour paid to any created object. Paul describes the origin of idolatry in Rom. 1:21-25: men forsook God, and sank into ignorance and moral corruption (1:28).

**Ithamar:** palm isle, the fourth and youngest son of Aaron (1 Chr. 6:3). He was consecrated to the priesthood along with his brothers (Ex. 6:23); and after the death of Nadab and Abihu, he and Eleazar alone discharged the functions of that office (Lev. 10:6, 12; Num. 3:4).

**Lama:** (Matt. 27:46), a Hebrew word meaning why, quoted from Ps. 22:1.

**Libni:** white, one of the two sons of Gershon, the son of Levi (Ex. 6:17; Num. 3:18, 21).

**Lust:** sinful longing; the inward sin which leads to the falling away from God (Rom. 1:21). "Lust, the origin of sin, has its place in the heart, not of necessity, but because it is the centre of all moral forces and impulses and of spiritual activity." In Mark 4:19 "lusts" are objects of desire.

**Malachi:** messenger or angel, the last of the minor prophets, and the writer of the last book of the Old Testament canon (Mal. 4:4, 5, 6). Nothing is known of him beyond what is contained in his book of prophecies. Some have supposed that the name is simply a title descriptive of his character as a messenger of Jehovah, and not a proper name. There is reason, however, to conclude that Malachi was the ordinary name of the prophet.

**Methuselah:** man of the dart, the son of Enoch, and grandfather of Noah. He was the oldest man of whom we have any record, dying at the age of nine hundred and sixty-nine years, in the year of the Flood (Gen. 5:21-27; 1 Chr. 1:3).

**Murrain:** Heb. deber, "destruction," a "great mortality", the fifth plague that fell upon the Egyptians (Ex. 9:3). It was some distemper that resulted in the sudden and widespread death of the cattle. It was confined to the cattle of the Egyptians that were in the field (9:6).
Rereward: (Josh. 6:9), the troops in the rear of an army on the march, the rear-guard. This word is a corruption of the French arriere-garde. During the wilderness march the tribe of Dan formed the rear-guard (Num. 10:25; comp. 1 Sam. 29:2; Isa. 52:12; 58:8).

Rufus: red, the son of Simon the Cyrenian (Mark 15:21), whom the Roman soldiers compelled to carry the cross on which our Lord was crucified. Probably it is the same person who is again mentioned in Rom. 16:13 as a disciple at Rome, whose mother also was a Christian held in esteem by the apostle. Mark mentions him along with his brother Alexander as persons well known to his readers (Mark 15:21).

Tabernacle: (1.) A house or dwelling-place (Job 5:24; 18:6, etc.). (2.) A portable shrine (comp. Acts 19:24) containing the image of Moloch (Amos 5:26; marg. and R.V., "Siccuth"). (3.) The human body (2 Cor. 5:1, 4); a tent, as opposed to a permanent dwelling.

Tertullus: a modification of "Tertius;" a Roman advocate, whom the Jews employed to state their case against Paul in the presence of Felix (Acts 24:1-9). The charges he adduced against the apostle were, "First, that he created disturbances among the Romans throughout the empire, an offence against the Tyrannus: prince, a Greek rhetorician, in whose "school" at Ephesus Paul disputed daily for the space of two years with those who came to him (Acts 19:9). Some have supposed that he was a Jew, and that his "school" was a private synagogue.

Viol: Heb. nebel (Isa. 5:12, R.V., "lute;" 14:11), a musical instrument, usually rendered "psaltery" (q.v.)

Wafers: thin cakes (Ex. 16:31; 29:2, 23; Lev. 2:4; 7:12; 8:26; Num. 6:15, 19) used in various offerings.

Wormwood: Heb. la'anah, the Artemisia absinthium of botanists. It is noted for its intense bitterness (Deut. 29:18; Prov. 5:4; Jer. 9:15; Amos 5:7). It is a type of bitterness, affliction, remorse, punitive suffering.

Yoke: (1.) Fitted on the neck of oxen for the purpose of binding to them the traces by which they might draw the plough, etc. (Num. 19:2; Deut. 21:3). It was a curved piece of wood. (2.) In Jer. 27:2; 28:10, 12 the word in the Authorized Version rendered "yoke" is _motah_, which properly means a "staff," or as in the Revised Version, "bar."

Zadok: righteous. (1.) A son of Ahitub, of the line of Eleazer (2 Sam. 8:17; 1 Chr. 24:3), high priest in the time of David (2 Sam. 20:25) and Solomon (1 Kings 4:4). He is first mentioned as coming to take part with David at Hebron (1 Chr. 12:27, 28).

Zimri: praise-worthy. (1.) A son of Salu, slain by Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, because of his wickedness in bringing a Midianitish woman into his tent (Num. 25:6-15).

Zuzims: restless; sprouting, were smitten "in Ham" by Chedorlaomer and his allies (Gen. 14:5). Some have identified this tribe with the Zamzummims (q.v.).

Legal Vocabulary
Acknowledgment: the act of going before a qualified officer (e.g., Clerk) and declaring the validity of the document. The officer certifies same, whose certification is known as the acknowledgment.

Acquit: the act of freeing a person from the charge of an offense by means of a decision, verdict or other legal process; to discharge.

Action: a civil judicial proceeding whereby one party prosecutes another for a wrong done or for protection of a right or prevention of a wrong; requires service of process on adversary party or potentially adversary party.

Ad damnum: clause of a pleading alleging amount of loss or injury.

Adjournment: a temporary postponement of the proceedings of a case until a specified future time.

Adjudicate: to hear or try and determine judicially.

Adversary: An opponent. The defendant is the plaintiff's adversary.

Adversary system: the system of trial practice in the U.S. and some other countries in which each of the opposing, or adversary, parties has full opportunity to present and establish its opposing contentions before the court.

Aallegation: the assertion, declaration, or statement of a party to an action, made in a pleading, setting out what the party expects to prove.

Aappellant: the party who takes an appeal to a higher court.

Appellee: the party against whom an appeal is taken.

Arbitration: the submission voluntarily or involuntarily of a disputed matter to selected persons and the substitution of their award or decision for the judgment of a court or its confirmation by the court as a judgment of the court.

At issue: whenever the parties to a suit come to a point in the pleadings which is affirmed on one side and denied on the other, they are said to be "at issue."

Attachment: The taking of property into legal custody by an enforcement officer.

Bail: the security given (or posted) to ensure the future appearance of a defendant.

Bifurcated trial: a case in which the trial of the liability issue in a personal injury or wrongful death case is heard separate from and prior to trial of the damages in question.

Certiorari: a proceeding in the state Supreme Court under Art. 78 of the CPLR to review the decisions or actions of a public official or body, as in a tax certiorari matter, a review of the tax assessed challenge an exception taken to a juror before he/she is sworn challenge for a challenge based on a legally specified reason.

Change of venue: the removal of a suit begun in one county or district to another county or district for trial, though the term may also apply to the removal of a suit from one court to another court of the same county or district.

Charge to jury: in trial practice, an address delivered by the court to the jury at the close of the case instructing the jury as to what principles of law they are to apply in reaching a decision.

Chattel: article of personal property.

Citation: 1) summons to appear; 2) reference to authorities in support of an argument.

Compensatory damages: reimbursement for actual loss or injury, as distinguished from exemplary or punitive damages.

Complaint: the initial pleading in an action formally setting forth the facts and reasons on which the demand for relief is based.
Court reporter: a person who transcribes by shorthand or stenographically takes down testimony during court proceedings
Decree: a decision or order of the court - a final decree is one which fully and finally disposes of the litigation; an interlocutory decree is a provisional or preliminary decree which is not final
Default: a "default" in an action of law occurs when a defendant omits to plead or otherwise defend within the time allowed, or fails to appear at the trial
Defendant: the party being sued or the party accused of committing the offense charged
Deliberation: the process by which a panel of jurors comes to a decision on a verdict
Dispose: the act of terminating a judicial proceeding
Disposition: the result of a judicial proceeding by withdrawal, settlement, order, judgment or sentence
Docket: a document which summarizes a case
Domicile: that place where a person has a true and permanent home - a person may have several residences, but only one domicile
Easement: right held by one person to use the land of another for a special purpose
Estop: to stop, bar, or impede
Estoppel: a rule of law which prevents a person from alleging or denying a fact, because of his/her own previous act
Et al: an abbreviation of et alia meaning "and others"
Et ano: And another.
Evidence: a form of proof or probative matter legally presented at the trial of an issue by
Ex parte: a proceeding, order, motion, application, request, submission etc., made by or granted for the benefit of one party only; done for, in behalf of, or on application of one party only
Expunge: the authorized act of physically destroying information, in files, computers or other depositories more than half; more convincing.
Fee: a fixed charge for service rendered on behalf of court
Fiduciary: a person or institution who manages money or property for another, and who must exercise a standard of care in such management activity imposed by law or contract
Foreclosure: a legal proceeding that bars or extinguishes right
Foreperson: a member of a jury, usually the first juror called and sworn, or a juror elected by fellow jurors, who delivers the verdict to the court
Forum: A judicial tribunal or a place of jurisdiction. A meeting for discussion.
Garnish: to attach a portion of the wages or other property of a debtor to secure repayment of the debt
Garnishee: A person who owes a debt to a judgment debtor, or a person other than the judgment debtor who has property in his/her possession or custody in which a judgment debtor has an interest
Hearsay: a type of testimony given by a witness who relates not what he/she knows personally, but what others have told the witness, or what the witness has heard said
by others; may be admissible or inadmissible in court depending upon rules of evidence.

**Hung jury**: a jury whose members cannot reconcile their differences of opinion and thus cannot reach a verdict.

**Impaneling**: the process by which jurors are selected and sworn to their task.

**Impleader**: An addition of a third party to an action by the defendant.

**Indorsed complaint**: A statement of the nature and substance of the cause of action, for testimony.

**In re**: In the matter of; concerning.

**In rem**: Regarding the right or title to property.

**Inter alia**: Among other things.

**Interlocutory**: provisional; temporary; not final - refers to orders and decrees of a court.

**Joint trial**: two or more actions involving a common question of law or fact may be joined by court order for trial - the actions are not merged but remain separate and distinct and may result in one or more verdicts and judgments.

**Judgment**: A determination of the rights of the parties in an action or special proceeding. A judgment shall refer to and state the result of a verdict or decision, or recite the circumstances on which it is based.

**Judgment roll**: a record of the judgment with the supporting papers.

**Laches**: the failure to diligently assert a right, which results in a refusal to allow relief.

**Legal age**: Eighteen (18) years of age.

**Legal aid**: system by which legal services are rendered to those in financial need who cannot afford private counsel.

**Liability**: an obligation to do, to eventually do, or to refrain from doing something; money owed; or according to law one's responsibility for his/her conduct; or one's responsibility for causing an injury.

**Liber**: a book used for keeping a record of specific documents or events having legal effect.

**Mistrial**: a trial which has been terminated and declared void prior to the reaching of verdict due to extraordinary circumstance, serious prejudicial misconduct or hung jury - it does not result in a judgment for any party but merely indicates a failure of trial.

**Moot**: (adj.) unsettled, undecided, not necessary to be decided.

**Motion**: an oral or written request to the court made by a party for a ruling or order.

**Movant**: the party who initiates the motion.

**Non seq.** (Non sequitur): It does not follow.

**Note of issue**: a document filed with the court placing a cause on the trial calendar.

**Nunc pro tunc**: (now for then) presently considered as if occurring at an earlier date; effective retroactively.

**Oath**: a swearing to the truth of a statement which, if made by one who knows it to be false, may subject one to a prosecution for perjury or other legal proceedings.

**Palimony**: term has meaning similar to `alimony' except that award, settlement or agreement arises out of non-marital relationship of parties (i.e., non-marital partners).

**Parcel**: a tract or a plot of land.

**Part**: a court room where specified business of a court is to be conducted by a judicial officer.
Recuse: To disqualify oneself as a judge  
Redact: to edit, revise  
Remittitur: legal process by which an appellate court transmits to the court below the proceedings before it, together with its decision, for such further action and entry of judgment as is required by the decision of the appellate court  
Replevin: an action brought for the owner of items to recover possession of those items when those items were wrongfully taken or are being wrongfully kept  
Reply: a plaintiff's response to a defendant's answer when the answer contains a counterclaim  
Res: Subject matter  
Res judicata: a thing judicially acted upon or decided  
Sanction: a penalty or punishment provided as a means of enforcing obedience to a law, rule or code; also, an authorization  
Seal: to close a case file from public scrutiny - in instances of youthful offenders and acquittal, sealing orders are issued by the court to prevent the public from obtaining information on the cases  
Sequester: to separate, set apart, hold aside for safekeeping or awaiting some determination; jurors are sequestered when not permitted to return home until the case is closed  
Service: the exhibition or delivery of a writ, notice, etc., officially notifying a person of some action or proceeding in which that person is concerned  
Stipulation of settlement: A formal agreement between litigants and/or their attorneys resolving their dispute.  
Sua sponte: upon its own motion, initiation or will; without a prior request  
Subpoena: Legal process which commands a witness to appear and testify.  
Surety: One who is legally liable for the debt, default, or failure to carry out a duty of another.  
Tort: an injury or wrong committed, either with or without force, and either intentionally or negligently, to the person or property of another  
Transfer: the removal of a cause from the jurisdiction of one court or judge to another by lawful authority  
Trial: the formal examination of a legal controversy in court so as to determine the issue  
Trial de novo: A new trial  
Undertaking: Deposit of a sum of money or filing of a bond in court.  
Vacate: to set aside a previous action  
Venire: technically, a writ summoning persons to court to act as jurors; popularly used as meaning the body of names thus summoned  
Venue: 1. Geographical place where some legal matter occurs or may be determined. 2. The geographical area within which a court has jurisdiction. It relates only to a place or territory within which either party may require a case to be tried. A defect in venue may be waived by the parties.  
Verification: confirmation of the correctness, truth or authenticity of pleading, account or other paper by an affidavit or oath
**Voir dire:** a questioning of prospective jurors by the attorneys, and, on application of any party, by the judge, to see if any of them should be disqualified or removed by challenge or examination

**Waiver:** an intentional and voluntary relinquishment of some known right

**Warrant:** a written order directing the arrest of a person issued by an authority - warrants are "issued," "executed" or "canceled"

**With prejudice:** the term, as applied to judgment of dismissal, is as conclusive of rights of parties as if action had been prosecuted to final adjudication adverse to the plaintiff

**Without prejudice:** a dismissal "without prejudice" allows a new suit to be brought on the same cause of action

**Witness:** one who testifies to what he/she has seen, heard, or otherwise observed

**Writ:** an order issuing from a court of justice and requiring the performance of a specified act, or giving authority and commission to have it done
Spanish Glossary
Vocabulario General

Acumulación: Acción y efecto de acumular
Alegoría. 1. f. Ficción en virtud de la cual algo representa o significa otra cosa diferente
Alliteración1. f. Ret. Repetición notoria del mismo o de los mismos fonemas, sobre todo consonánticos, en una frase.2. f. Ret. Figura que, mediante la repetición de fonemas, sobre todo consonánticos, contribuye a la estructura o expresividad del verso.
Alusión.1. f. Acción de aludir.2. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en aludir a alguien o algo.

personal.1. f. En los cuerpos deliberantes, la que se dirige a uno de sus individuos, ya nombrándolo, ya refiriéndose a sus hechos, opiniones o doctrinas.

Aanfibología1. f. Doble sentido, vicio de la palabra, cláusula o manera de hablar a que puede darse más de una interpretación.2. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en emplear adrede voces o cláusulas de doble sentido.

Anacoluto..1. m. Gram. Inconsecuencia en la construcción del discurso.

Anáfora.1. f. En las liturgias griega y orientales, parte de la misa que corresponde al prefacio y al canon en la liturgia romana, y cuya parte esencial es la consagración.2. f. Ling. Tipo de deixis que desempeñan ciertas palabras para recoger el significado de una parte del discurso ya emitida; p. ej., lo en dijo que había estado, pero no me lo creí.3. f. Ret. repetición (figura retórica).

Antanaclasis: Es la forma que una palabra es repetida en dos oraciones diferentes.

Antítesis. 1. f. Fil. Oposición o contrariedad de dos juicios o afirmaciones.2. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en contraponer una frase o una palabra a otra de significación contraria.3. f. Persona o cosa enteramente opuesta en sus condiciones a otra.

Aforismo1. m. Sentencia breve y doctrinal que se propone como regla en alguna ciencia o arte.

Apóstrofe..1. amb. Ret. Figura que consiste en dirigir la palabra con vehemencia en segunda persona a una o varias, presentes o ausentes, vivas o muertas, a seres abstractos o a cosas inanimadas, o en dirigirselo a sí mismo en iguales términos.

Aposición..1. f. Gram. Construcción en la que un sustantivo o un grupo nominal sigue inmediatamente, con autonomía tonal, a otro elemento de esta misma clase para explicar algo relativo a él; p. ej., Madrid, capital de España, está en el centro de la Península; ella, enfermera de profesión, le hizo la primera cura.2. f. Gram. Construcción de dos elementos nominales unidos, el segundo de los cuales especifica al primero; p. ej., mi amigo el tendero; el rey Felipe II. Por ext., se aplica a construcciones del tipo La calle de Goya o el tonto de Rigoberto.

Cacofonía.1. f. Disonancia que resulta de la inarmónica combinación de los elementos acústicos de la palabra.
Catacreesis. 1. f. Ret. Tropo que consiste en dar a una palabra sentido traslaticio para designar algo que carece de nombre especial; p. ej., la hoja de la espada; una hoja de papel.

Circunlocución. 1. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en expresar por medio de un rodeo de palabras algo que hubiera podido decirse con menos o con una sola, pero no tan bella, enérgica o hábilmente.
Clasificación. 1. f. Acción y efecto de clasificar. 2. f. Relación de los clasificados en una determinada prueba.

Conmiseración. 1. f. Compasión que se tiene del mal de alguien.

Consonancia. 1. f. Identidad de sonido en la terminación de dos palabras desde la vocal que lleva el acento. 2. f. Uso inmotivado, o no requerido por la rima, de voces consonantes muy próximas unas de otras. 3. f. Relación de igualdad o conformidad que tienen algunas cosas entre sí. 4. f. Mús. Cualidad de aquellos sonidos que, oídos simultáneamente, producen efecto agradable.


Doble negativa: error gramatical que se puede usar como una expresión y es la repetición de una palabra negativa.

Elipsis: Omisión de palabras.

Epanalepsis: repetición.

Epanortosis, verificación. 1. f. Ret. corrección (figura retórica).

Epístrofe, vuelta. 1. f. Ret. conversión (figura retórica).

Eufemismo. 1. m. Manifestación suave o decorosa de ideas cuya recta y franca expresión sería dura o malsonante.

Eufonía: armonía. 1. f. Sonoridad agradable que resulta de la acertada combinación de los elementos acústicos de las palabras.

Retórica. 1. f. Arte de bien decir, de dar al lenguaje escrito o hablado eficacia bastante para deleitar, persuadir o conmover. 2. f. Teoría de la composición literaria y de la expresión hablada.

Gramática. 1. f. Ciencia que estudia los elementos de una lengua y sus combinaciones. 2. f. Tratado de esta ciencia. La biblioteca tiene una buena colección de gramáticas.

Homogéneo, a. 1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a un mismo género, poseedor de iguales caracteres. 2. adj. Dicho de una sustancia o de una mezcla de varias: De composición y estructura uniformes. 3. adj. Dicho de un conjunto: Formado por elementos iguales.

Homónimo, ma. 1. adj. Dicho de dos o más personas o cosas: Que llevan un mismo nombre. U. t. c. s. 2. adj. Ling. Dicho de una palabra: Que, siendo igual que otra en la forma, tiene distinta significación; p. ej., Tarifa, ciudad, y tarifa de precios.

Homófono, na. (sonido). 1. adj. Ling. Dicho de una palabra: Que suena de igual modo que otra, pero que difiere en el significado; p. ej., tubo y tuvo, huno y uno... adj. Mús. Se dice del canto o de la música en que todas las voces tienen el mismo sonido.

Hipérabo o hipérbaton. (transposición). 1. m. Gram. Figura de construcción, consistente en invertir el orden que en el discurso tienen habitualmente las palabras.

Hipérbole. 1. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en aumentar o disminuir excesivamente aquello de que se habla. 2. f. Exageración de una circunstancia, relato o noticia.
Modismo. 1. m. Expresión fija, privativa de una lengua, cuyo significado no se deduce de las palabras que la forman; p. ej., a troche y moche. 2. m. idiotismo (giro o expresión contrario a las reglas gramaticales); p. ej., a ojos vistas.

Idiomático, ca. 1. adj. Propio y peculiar de una lengua determinada.

Intérprete. 1. com. Persona que interpreta. 2. com. Persona que explica a otras, en lengua que entienden, lo dicho en otra que les es desconocida. 3. com. Cosa que sirve para dar a conocer los afectos y movimientos del alma.

Metáfora. (traslación). 1. f. Ret. Tropo que consiste en trasladar el sentido recto de las voces a otro figurado, en virtud de una comparación tácita; p. ej., Las perlas del rocío. La primavera de la vida. Refrenar las pasiones. 2. f. Aplicación de una palabra o de una expresión a un objeto o a un concepto, al cual no denota literalmente, con el fin de sugerir una comparación (con otro objeto o concepto) y facilitar su comprensión; p. ej., el átomo es un sistema solar en miniatura.

Modificador, ra. 1. adj. Que modifica. U. t. c. s. 2. m. Ling. Morfema que determina o transforma palabras y otros elementos gramaticales.

Neologismo. 1. m. Vocablo, acepción o giro nuevo en una lengua. 2. m. Uso de estos vocablos o giros nuevos.

Onomatopeya. (Del lat. tardío). 1. f. Imitación o recreación del sonido de algo en el vocablo que se forma para significarlo. Muchas palabras han sido formadas por onomatopeya. 2. f. U. en algunos casos para referirse a fenómenos visuales; p. ej., tic nervioso, zigzag. 3. f. Vocablo que imita o recrea el sonido de la cosa o la acción nombrada.

Paradiástole. (Del lat. paradiastółe). 1. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en usar en las cláusulas voces, al parecer de significación semejante, dando a entender que la tienen diversa.

Paradojo, ja. 1. adj. desus. Paradójico. 2. f. Idea extraña u opuesta a la común opinión y al sentir de las personas. 3. f. Aserción inverosímil o absurda, que se presenta con apariencias de verdadera. 4. f. Ret. Figura de pensamiento que consiste en emplear expresiones o frases que envuelven contradicción. Mira al avaro, en sus riquezas, pobre

Paralelismo. (De paralelo). 1. m. Cualidad de paralelo o continuada igualdad de distancia entre líneas o planos.

Paronomasia. 1. f. Semejanza entre dos o más vocablos que no se diferencian sino por la vocal acentuada en cada uno de ellos; p. ej., azar y azor; lago, lego y Lugo; jácara y jícara. 2. f. Semejanza de distinta clase que entre sí tienen otros vocablos; p. ej., adaptar y adoptar; acera y acero. Marte y mártir. 3. f. Conjunto de dos o más vocablos que forman paronomasia. 4. f. Ret. Figura consistente en colocar próximos en la frase dos vocablos semejantes en el sonido pero diferentes en el significado, como puerta y puerto; secreto de dos y secreto de Dios.

Falacia. (Del lat. fallacia). 1. f. Engaño, fraude o mentira con que se intenta dañar a alguien. 2. f. Hábito de emplear falsedades en daño ajeno.
Patético, ca.(impresionante, sensible).1. adj. Que es capaz de mover y agitar el ánimo infundiéndole afectos vehementes, y con particularidad dolor, tristeza o melancolía.
Pleonasmo.(Del lat. pleonasmus.).1. m. Ret. Figura de construcción, que consiste en emplear en la oración uno o más vocablos innecesarios para que tenga sentido completo, pero con los cuales se añade expresividad a lo dicho; p. ej., lo vi con mis propios ojos.2. m. Demasia o redundancia viciosa de palabras.
Poliptoton : Palabras que se originan o derivan de una misma raíz gramatical. poli-
Polifásico, polimorfo, poliuria.
Proselepsis: una forma extrema de paralipsis que en el altavoz proporciona gran detalle, mientras que se finge o se pasa por alto un tema
Proverbio.(Del lat. proverbium).1. m. Sentencia, adagio o refrán.2. m. Agüero o superstición que consiste en creer que ciertas palabras, oídas casualmente en determinadas noches del año, anuncian la dicha o desdicha de quien las oye.3. m. Obra dramática cuyo objeto es poner en acción un proverbio ( refránsehantico, ca.(Del gr. σημαντικς, significativo).1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a la significación de las palabras.2. f. Estudio del significado de los signos lingüísticos y de sus combinaciones, desde un punto de vista sincrónico o diacrónico.
Sibilance : aliteración1f. Ret. Repetición notoria del mismo o de los mismos fonemas, sobre todo consonánticos, en una frase.2. f. Ret. Figura que, mediante la repetición de fonemas, sobre todo consonánticos, contribuye a la estructura o expresividad del verso.
Símil.(Del lat. similis).1. adj. p. us. semejante ( que semeja).2. m. Comparación, semejanza entre dos cosas.3. m. Ret. Figura que consiste en comparar expresamente una cosa con otra, para dar idea viva y eficaz de una de ellas. Supernativo: diciendo algo lo mejor de algo, es decir la más fea, el más preciado.
Sílepsis.(Del lat. syllepsis, comprensión).1. f. Gram. Figura de construcción que consiste en quebrantar las leyes de la concordancia en el género o el número de las palabras; p. ej., Vuestra Beatitud (femenino) es justo (masculino); la mayor parte (singular) murieron (plural).2. f. Ret. Tropo que consiste en usar a la vez una misma palabra en sentido recto y figurado; p. ej. Poner a alguien más suave que un guante.
Syncatabasis : (condensación, acomodación) la adaptación del estilo acorde al nivel de la audiencia.
Sínchisis: orden de las palabras interbloqueadas.
Sinécdoque.( de recibir juntamente).1. f. Ret. Tropo que consiste en extender, restringir o alterar de algún modo la significación de las palabras, para designar un todo con el nombre de una de sus partes, o viceversa; un género con el de una especie, o al contrario; una cosa con el de la materia de que está formada, etc.
Sínesis: un acuerdo de las palabras de acuerdo con el sentido común y no la forma gramatical.
Sinestesia. (sensación). 1. f. Biol. Sensación secundaria o asociada que se produce en una parte del cuerpo a consecuencia de un estímulo aplicado en otra parte de él. 2. f. Psicol. Imagen o sensación subjetiva, propia de un sentido, determinada por otra sensación que afecta a un sentido diferente. 3. f. Ret. Tropo que consiste en unir dos imágenes o sensaciones procedentes de diferentes dominios sensoriales. Soledad sonora. Verde chillón.


Tranferencia de epíteto. (agregado). 1. m. Adjetivo o participio cuyo fin principal no es determinar o especificar el nombre, sino caracterizarlo.

Transferencia. (transferir). 1. f. Acción y efecto de transferir. 2. f. Com. Operación por la que se transfiere una cantidad de dinero de una cuenta bancaria a otra.

Traductor, ra. (Del lat. traductus). 1. adj. Que traduce una obra o escrito.

Tricolon crescens: Combinación de tres elementos que cada uno aumenta en tamaño.

Zoomorfismos: la aplicación de características de animales a los seres humanos o dioses.

**Vocabulario Especializado:**

**Vocabulario de Antropología**


Supuesto. (de suponer;). 1. m. Objeto y materia que no se expresa en la proposición, pero es aquello de que depende, o en que consiste o se funda, la verdad de ella. 2. m. Suposición, hipótesis.

Antropología. (De antropo- y -logía). 1. f. Estudio de la realidad humana. 2. f. Ciencia que trata de los aspectos biológicos y sociales del hombre.

Antropólogo, ga. 1. m. y f. Persona que profesa la antropología o tiene en ella especiales conocimientos. Apt. en situación de riesgo o de sujeción a experimentar algo generalmente desagradable. Sinónimo de apropiado, eliminado.


Cesión. (de suponer;). 1. f. Renuncia de algo, posesión, acción o derecho, que alguien hace a favor de otra persona.

Mendigo, ga. (Del lat. mendicus). 1. m. y f. Persona que habitualmente pide limosna.

Lejos: mas alla de, 1. adv. l. A gran distancia, en lugar distante o remoto. U. t. en sent. fig. Está muy lejos de mi ánimo. U. t. c. adv. t. 2. m. Vista o aspecto que tiene alguien o algo mirado desde cierta distancia. Esta figura tiene buen lejos.

Corneta. (de cuerno). 1. f. Instrumento musical de viento, semejante al clarín, aunque mayor y de sonidos más graves.
Conciencia. (Del lat. conscientiā,). 1. f. Propiedad del espíritu humano de reconocerse en sus atributos esenciales y en todas las modificaciones que en sí mismo experimenta. 2. f. Conocimiento interior del bien y del mal. 3. f. Conocimiento reflexivo de las cosas. 4. f. Actividad mental a la que solo puede tener acceso el propio sujeto.

Deplorable. (Del lat. deplorābilis). 1. adj. Que merece ser deplorado. 2. adj. Desastroso, detestable.

Destino. (De destinar1). 1. m. hado (fuerza desconocida que se cree obra sobre los hombres y los sucesos). 2. m. Encadenamiento de los sucesos considerado como necesario y fatal. 3. m. Circunstancia de serle favorable o adversa esta supuesta manera de ocurrir los sucesos a alguien o a algo.

Restaurar. (Del lat. restaurāre). 1. tr. Recuperar o recobrar. 2. tr. Reparar, renovar o volver a poner algo en el estado o estimación que antes tenía. 3. tr. Reparar una pintura, escultura, edificio, etc., del deterioro que ha sufrido

Ghetto: anteriormente áreas restringidas en sectores de e muchas ciudades europeas en las que los judíos estaban obligados a vivir. judíos marginados.

Gitano, na. (De egipcio, porque se creyó que procedían de Egipto). 1. adj. Se dice de los individuos de un pueblo originario de la India, extendido por diversos países, que mantienen en gran parte un nomadismo y han conservado rasgos físicos y culturales propios.

Sello: una característica distintiva o atributo

Humanidad. (Del lat. humanitās). 1. f. naturaleza humana. 2. f. Género humano. 3. f. Conjunto de personas. 4. f. Frágilidad o flaqueza propia del ser Humano. 5. f. Sensibilidad, compasión de las desgracias de nuestros semejantes

Mediodía. 1. m. Momento en que está el Sol en el punto más alto de su elevación sobre el horizonte. 2. m. Período de extensión imprecisa alrededor de las doce de la mañana.

Suspensión. (Del lat. suspensiō). 1. f. Acción y efecto de suspender. 2. f. Censura eclesiástica o corrección gubernativa que en todo o en parte priva del uso del oficio, beneficio o empleo o de sus goces y emolumentos.

Practicante. (de practicar). 1. adj. Que practica. 2. adj. Dicho de una persona: Que practica y profesa su religión.

Ganar. (Quizá del gó. *ganan, codiciar, infl. por el germ. *waidanjan, cosechar; cf. nórd. gana, desear con avidez, noruego gana, mirar con ansia). 1. tr. Adquirir caudal o aumentarlo con cualquier género de comercio, industria o trabajo.

Sustitución. 1. f. Acción y efecto de sustituir. 2. f. Der. Nombramiento de heredero o legatario que se hace en reemplazo de otro nombramiento de la misma índole.

Tipo. (Del lat. typus, y este del gr. τύπος). 1. m. Modelo, ejemplar. 2. m. Símbolo representativo de algo figurado. 3. m. Clase, índole, naturaleza de las cosas.

Mongol, la. 1. adj. Natural de Mongolia. 2. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a este país de Asia

Cronometrador, ra. 1. m. y f. Persona que cronometra.

Truncar. 1. tr. Cortar una parte a algo. 2. tr. Dejar incompleto el sentido de lo que se escribe o lee, u omitir frases o pasajes de un texto.
Vocabulario de Computación.

Anti-virus software: Es un programa que detecta y remueve los virus de las computadoras.

Copia de Seguridad: una copia en un disco floppy o cinta de archivos en un ordenador el disco duro. Una copia de seguridad se utiliza en caso de que el archivo de disco duro se borren o se dañen.

Bit: Unidad de medida de información equivalente a la elección entre dos posibilidades igualmente probables.

Disco de arranque: enciendes tu computadora cuando se encenderlo y esperar mientras se prepara a sí mismo. Las instrucciones para continuar se dan al ordenador desde el disco de arranque, que es normalmente el disco duro.


Error: un pequeño defecto o descompuesto en el programa.

Caché: Un tipo de memoria que hace que la computadora trabaje mas rápido.

Cd room: Un disco para almacenar información de la computadora. Es similar a un cd de audio.

CPU: Unidad de procesamiento central. Este el el corazón de la computadora o su cerebro.

DOS: Sistema de disco de operación. Es el sistema original usado para las computadoras. Digitas en forma de comandos en vez de estar dando clics.

Driver: un programa pequeño que le dice a la computadora como un periférico trabaja.

Correo electrónico: Mensajes enviados de una computadora a otra, puedes ver los mensajes en la pantalla de la computadora o imprimir el mensaje.

Disco Floopy: Un disco removible barato usado para guardar o transferir información, es un disco suave por que esta hecho de plástico.

Unidad Flopy: Un dispositivo usado para que funcione un disco Floopy. (Usualmente la unidad A)

Folder: Una subdivisión de el disco duro de la computadora en el cual guardas archivos.

Fuente: un tipo de letras ( en la pantalla o en un papel ) Arial es un tipo de fuente, Times New Roman es otro tipo.

Formato: Todos los discos duros y los discos Floopy tienen que ser electrónicamente preparados para poder usarlos por un proceso llamado formatear. Los discos duros son pre formateados por los fabricantes de la computadora. Si compras un disco Floopy que no esta pre formateado, lo formateas tu mismo, usando un programa que viene con tu computadora.

Tarjeta Grafica: un equipo que esta dentro de la computadora que crea la imagen en la pantalla.

Disco duro: el disco principal dentro de la computadora usado para guardas programas e información. Es disco duro porque es de metal. Ver el disco Floopy.

Icono: una imagen pequeña en la pantalla de la computadora que es un símbolo
para los folders, discos, periféricos, programas, etc.

**Internet**: red internacional de las computadoras que conectas por medio de una línea telefónica. Los servicios populares el internet son los www (world wide web) por sus siglas en ingles, y los mensajes electrónicos.

**Kb, Mb, Gb**: Kilobytes, Megabytes, Gigabytes, usados para medir la memoria de la computadora y su almacenamiento.

**Memoria**: la memoria es para el almacenamiento de la información mientras que la computadora esta siento usada. RAM, ROM y CACHE.

**Megahercio**: 1. m. Electr. Unidad de frecuencia, en radio, televisión, etc., que equivale a un millón de hercios. (Símb. MHz).

**Módem**: (Acrón. de modulación y demodulación). 1. m. Inform. Aparato que convierte las señales digitales en analógicas para su transmisión, o a la inversa. equipos conectados a un ordenador para enviar la recepción de información digital por línea telefónica. usted necesita un módem para conectarse a Internet para enviar correo electrónico y fax.

**Sistema operativo**: el software básico que maneja una computadora.

**OCR**: Reconocimiento de caracteres óptico. OCR permite que una computadora pueda lectura a un fax o un escáner de imágenes y convertirlo en letras legibles.

**Puerto Paralelo**: es un enchufe que se encuentra ubicado en la parte trasera de un ordenador para conectar equipos externos o periféricos, y en especial las impresoras.

**Tarjeta PC**: Tarjeta PC es un dispositivo que es del mismo tamaño y grosor de una tarjeta de crédito para conectar en una ranura en computadoras portátiles. usted puede comprar módems de memoria y discos duros como tarjetas de PC.

**Periféricos**: cualquier equipo que se conecta externamente a una computadora. Por ejemplo, impresores. Escáneres, modems son todos periféricos.

**Píxel**: la imagen que aparece en la pantalla está hecha de miles de diminutos puntos, puntos o píxeles.

**Programas**: es el software que opera una PC y realiza varias funciones, como la escritura de texto (programa procesador), mantenimiento de cuentas (Programa de cuentas) y dibujos (programa de gráficos).

**QWERTY**: son las primeras 6 letras de un teclado en el idioma inglés. Q W E R T Y. Y en el idioma Frances las primeras letras del teclado son A Z E R T Y.

**RAM, ROM**: son dos tipos de memoria. RAM (Memoria de Acceso RAMDOM) es una memoria que se utiliza mientras la PC esta trabajando. RAM es temporal. ROM (memoria para leer únicamente) se utiliza para información de la PC y no puede ser modificada.

**Resolución**: La resolución número de puntos o píxeles por pulgada (a veces por centímetro) utilizado para crear la imagen de la pantalla.

**Equipo de escáner**: es un equipo electrónico que sirve para convertir documentos de papel en documentos electrónicos que pueden ser utilizados por un ordenador o computadora.

**Puerto serial**: enchufe situado en la parte trasera de una computadora para conectar.
los periféricos.

**Barra de tareas**: dos áreas de la pantalla en Windows 95. La barra de tareas, en la parte inferior de la pantalla, muestra el programa en uso. El botón de inicio, en la parte inferior izquierda, es para abrir nuevos programas.

**TFT**: Transistor, un tipo de pantalla de alta calidad para los bloc de notas de las computadora

**Virus**: un pequeño programa no autorizado que puede dañar a la computadora.

**Windows**: un sistema operativo utilizado por la mayoría de la computadoras.

**Word Wide Web**: la red es uno de los servicios disponibles en el internet. Permite el acceso de millones de páginas por un sistema de coneccciones.

**WYSIWING**: lo que ves es lo que obtienes, con un programa wysiwig, si tu imprimes un documento se mira de la misma manera en papel que en la pantalla.

---

**Vocabulario de Filosofía**

**Aposterior**: conocimiento basado en experiencias.

**A priori**: conocimiento basado en razón.

**Absoluto**: libre de restricciones, inconfidencial, perfecto.

**Abstracción**: una idea general, noción.

**Estética**: filosofía concentrada en el arte y conceptos de belleza.

**Agnosticismo**: la teoría de la ignorancia, la creencia de que no es posible decir definitivamente si o no hay un Dios.

**Altruismo**: desinteresado, preocupación por el bienestar y felicidad de otras personas.

**Analógica**: similar, equivalencia.

**Análisis**: división en componentes, disposición, especificación.

**Filosofía analítica**: la filosofía de este siglo, concentrada en el análisis de un lenguaje.

**Anarquismo**: tendencia de oponerse al poder del estado que enfatiza la libertad de un individuo.

**Anomalía**: una regla o una practica que diferente a lo que es normal o usual.

**Antropocéntrico**: considera a los seres humanos como la mas insignificante entidad del universo.

**Antropología**: ciencia que estudia a los seres humanos.

**Antropomorfología**: parecido a los seres humanos.

**Antítesis**: lo contrario de tesis, una objeción.

**Argumento**: declaración para apoyar algo, una razón de algo, prueba.

**Aristocracia**: el poder de el mejor1. f. En ciertas épocas, ejercicio del poder político por una clase privilegiada, generalmente hereditaria.2. f. Clase noble de una nación, de una provincia, etc.

**Asociación**: conexión de ideas.

**Atributo**: un calificador, calidad básica o una característica de una entidad.

**Autarquía**: soberanía absoluta.

**Autonomía**: el derecho de le mando de si mismo, la libertad de dirigirse a si mismo, independencia interna (moral)

**Axiología**: la teoría de el orden de los valores.
Axioma: una declaración de una idea el cual las personas aceptan por ser verdaderas, aunque no es necesariamente.
Capitalismo: sistema económico basado en la posesión del capital para obtener una buena producción.
Cartesiana: relacionado con la filosofía de Descartes o con sus sucesores.
Categoría imperativa: la idea de Kant de la ética absoluta que esta dada para todas las personas.
Categoría: un concepto básico o clase.
Desarrollo del optimismo: la impresión de acuerdo al cual el desarrollo se procesará en las direcciones deseables.
Clásico: ejemplar, basado en la cultura de la antigua Grecia y Roma.
Coherencia: compatibilidad.
Comunismo: un sistema social basado en la abolición de la propiedad privada.
Conflicto: una contradicción, o un desacuerdo.
Correspondencia: equivalencia.
Cosmología: la teoría que trata con los orígenes y la estructura de el mundo.
Crítica: estimación, evaluación.
Criterio: las bases de estimación, características.
Pessimismo cultural: la impresión de acuerdo al estado en el cual la cultura se deteriora.
Calidad: nivel, estándar, característica.
Cantidad: magnitud, algo medible.
Conceptualización: espresar impresiones por el uso de conceptos.
Darwinismo: la teoría basada en la evolución que plantea Darwin.
Deducción: dando pruebas, derivando conclusiones individuales de verdades generales.
Deidismo: una combinación de la creación de teorías de la evolución de la teoría.
Demiurgo: el alma del mundo, un constructor imaginario del mundo.
Demonio: un espíritu maligno.
Determinismo: la teoría basada en la creencia en predestinación, en la idea que las cosas son determinadas de ante mano.
Materialismo dialectico: la teoría de la metafísica de el marxismo.
Dialecticos: la habilidad de debatir, la idea de Hegen para el desarrollo del progreso por conflictos.
Dicotomía: una diferencia entre dos cosas distintas, división en dos partes.
Dogma: Doctrina de Dios revelada por Jesucristo a los hombres y testificada por la Iglesia.
Dogmático: Perteneciente o relativo a los dogmas de la religión.
Dualismo: Creencia religiosa de pueblos antiguos, que consistía en considerar el universo como formado y mantenido por el concurso de dos principios igualmente necesarios y eternos, y por consiguiente independientes uno de otro.
Ego: exceso de autoestima.
Eclectismo. 1. m. Modo de juzgar u obrar que adopta una postura intermedia, en vez de seguir soluciones extremas o bien definidas.2. m. Escuela filosófica que procura conciliar las doctrinas que parecen mejores o más verosímiles, aunque procedan de diversos sistemas.
Ecología. 1. f. Ciencia que estudia las relaciones de los seres vivos entre sí y con su entorno. 2. f. Parte de la sociología que estudia la relación entre los grupos humanos y su ambiente, tanto físico como social. 3. f. Defensa y protección de la naturaleza y del medio ambiente.

Cláusula Elemental. 1. f. Der. Cada una de las disposiciones de un contrato, tratado, testamento o cualquier otro documento análogo, público o privado. 2. f. Gram. y Ret. Tradicionalmente, conjunto de palabras que, formando sentido completo, encierran una sola oración o varias íntimamente relacionadas entre sí.

Emergente. adj. Que emerge. 2. adj. Que nace, sale y tiene principio de otra cosa.

Emotivo, va. 1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a la emoción. 2. adj. Que produce emoción. 3. adj. Sensible a las emociones.

Empírico, ca. que se rige por la experiencia. 1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a la experiencia.

Empirismo. 1. m. Conocimiento que se origina desde la experiencia. 2. m. Sistema filosófico basado fundamentalmente en los datos de la experiencia.

Etico, ca. 1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a la ética. 2. adj. Recto, conforme a la moral. 3. m. desus. Persona que estudia o enseña moral. 4. f. Parte de la filosofía que trata de la moral y de las obligaciones del hombre. 5. f. Conjunto de normas morales que rigen la conducta humana. Ética profesional

Eudemonismo. 1. m. Doctrina que tiene la felicidad por principio y fundamento de la vida moral.

Evidencia. 1. f. Certeza clara y manifiesta de la que no se puede dudar. La evidencia de la derrota lo dejó aturdido. 2. f. Der. Prueba determinante en un proceso.

Evolucionismo. 1. m. Doctrina filosófica basada en la idea de la evolución. 2. m. Teoría que explica la transformación de las especies por los cambios producidos en sucesivas generaciones.

Existencia. 1. f. Acto de existir. 2. f. Vida del hombre. 3. f. Fil. Por oposición a esencia, realidad concreta de un ente cualquiera. En el léxico del existencialismo, por antonom., existencia humana.

Existencialismo. 1. m. Movimiento filosófico que trata de fundar el conocimiento de toda realidad sobre la experiencia inmediata de la existencia propia.

Consumado. 1. m. Acción que se ha llevado a cabo, adelantándose a cualquier evento que pudiera dificultarla o impedirla.

Falsedad. 1. f. Falta de verdad o autenticidad. 2. f. Falta de conformidad entre las palabras, las ideas y las cosas. 3. f. Der. Delito consistente en la alteración o simulación de la verdad, con efectos relevantes, hechas en documentos públicos o privados, en monedas, en timbres o en marcas.

Final. 1. adj. Que remata, cierra o perfecciona algo. 2. m. Término y remate de algo. 3. f. Última y decisiva competición en un campeonato o concurso.

Forma. 1. f. Configuración externa de algo. 2. f. Modo de proceder en algo. 3. f. Molde en que se vacía y forma algo.

Ciencia. 1. f. Conjunto de conocimientos obtenidos mediante la observación y el razonamiento, sistemáticamente estructurados y de los que se deducen principios y leyes generales. 2. f. Saber o erudición.

Hedonismo. 1. m. Doctrina que proclama el placer como fin supremo de la vida.

Hermenéutico, ca. 1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a la hermenéutica. 2. f. Arte de interpretar textos y especialmente el de interpretar los textos sagrados. 3. f. Fil. En la filosofía de Hans-Georg Gadamer, teoría de la verdad y el método que expresa la universalización del fenómeno interpretativo desde la concreta y personal historicidad.

Heterónimo. 1. Cada uno de los vocablos que constituyen una heteronimia.

Humanismo. 1. m. Cultivo o conocimiento de las letras humanas. 2. m. Movimiento renacentista que propugna el retorno a la cultura grecolatina como medio de restaurar los valores humanos. 3. m. Doctrina o actitud vital basada en una concepción integradora de los valores humanos.

Idea. 1. f. Primero y más obvio de los actos del entendimiento, que se limita al simple conocimiento de algo. 2. f. Imagen o representación que del objeto percibido queda en la mente. Su idea no se borra jamás de mi mente.

Identificar. 1. tr. Hacer que dos o más cosas en realidad distintas aparezcan y se consideren como una misma. 2. tr. Reconocer si una persona o cosa es la misma que se supone o se busca. 3. prnl. Llegar a tener las mismas creencias, propósitos, deseos, etc., que otra persona.

Ideología. 1. f. Doctrina filosófica centrada en el estudio del origen de las ideas. 2. f. Conjunto de ideas fundamentales que caracteriza el pensamiento de una persona, colectividad o época, de un movimiento cultural, religioso o político, etc.

Indeterminado, da. 1. adj. No determinado, o que no implica ni denota determinación alguna.

Indiferente. 1. adj. No determinado por sí a algo más que a otra cosa. 2. adj. Que no importa que sea o se haga de una o de otra forma. 3. adj. Que no despierta interés o afecto. Ese hombre me es indiferente.

Concepto, ta. 1. adj. ant. conceptuoso. 2. m. Idea que concibe o forma el entendimiento. 3. m. Pensamiento expresado con palabras. 4. m. Sentencia, agudeza, dicho ingenioso. 5. m. Opinión, juicio. 6. m. Crédito en que se tiene a alguien o algo.


Tesis. 1. f. Conclusión, proposición que se mantiene con razonamientos. 2. f. Opinión de alguien sobre algo. 3. f. Disertación escrita que presenta a la universidad el aspirante al título de doctor en una facultad.

Teleología. 1. f. Fil. Doctrina de las causas finales.

Teodicea. 1. f. Teología fundada en principios de la razón.

Teología. 1. f. Ciencia que trata de Dios y de sus atributos y perfecciones.

Teoría. 1. f. Conocimiento especulativo considerado con independencia de toda aplicación. 2. f. Serie de las leyes que sirven para relacionar determinado orden de fenómenos. 3. f. Hipótesis cuyas consecuencias se aplican a toda una ciencia o a parte muy importante de ella.

Tomismo: Teoría basada en la filosofía de Thomas Aquina.

Trascendental. 1. adj. Que se comunica o extiende a otras cosas. 2. adj. Que es de mucha importancia o gravedad, por sus probables consecuencias. 3. adj. Fil. Se dice de los conceptos que se derivan del ser y se aplican a todos los entes.
**Concepto Universal**: es un concepto general

**Verificar.** 1. tr. Comprobar o examinar la verdad de algo. 2. tr. Realizar, efectuar. 3. prnl. Salir cierto y verdadero lo que se dijo o pronosticó.

**Vocabulario de Medicina:**

- **Abducción**: separación de la línea media.
- **Ablación**: extirpación de una parte del cuerpo.
- **Acalasia**: espasmo esofágico que conduce a incapacidad del esófago para llevar los alimentos al estómago.
- **ACTH**: corticotropina u hormona estimulante de la corteza suprarrenal
- **Adinamia**: ausencia de movimiento o reacción.
- **Afasia**: pérdida parcial o completa de la capacidad del habla a pesar de que el sistema de fonación está sano.
- **Ageusia**: falta del sentido del gusto.
- **Anacusia**: sordera.
- **Amaurosis**: ceguera.
- **Anosmia**: pérdida del olfato.
- **Anoxia**: falta de oxígeno.
- **Antipiréticos**: fármacos eficaces contra la fiebre.
- **Apósito**: material terapéutico que se aplica sobre una lesión.
- **Apraxia**: movimientos desordenados.
- **Ascitis**: es la acumulación de líquido en la cavidad abdominal.
- **Astenia**: signo clínico o síntoma caracterizado por debilidad o falta o pérdida de fuerza o energía.
- **Astigmatismo**: separación de la línea media.
- **Beriberi**: enfermedad producida por falta de tiamina.
- **Blepar**: prefijo que indica relación con los parpados y pestañas.
- **Colédoco**: el colédoco es el conducto formado por la unión de los conductos cístico y hepático, procedentes de la vesícula biliar y del hígado, respectivamente, y que desemboca en el duodeno.
- **Conducto cístico**: el que da salida a los productos de la vesícula biliar y que, al unirse al conducto hepático, forma el colédoco.
- **Conducto hepático**: conducto excretor de la bilis que, desde el final de los canales biliares más gruesos que salen del hígado, va a unirse al conducto cístico.
- **CPAP**: término médico usado para describir la presión continua en la vía aérea.
- **CTA**: clear to auscultation (en pulmones, claros al auscultar).
- **Daltonismo**: es una enfermedad que consiste en la imposibilidad de distinguir los colores (discromatopsia).
- **Derm-**: prefijo que denota relación con la piel o capa germinal.
- **Dermatitis**: inflamación de la piel.
- **Diabetes**: la diabetes puede ser causada por muy poca producción de insulina.
- **Diplopía**: visión doble.
- **Disartría**: trastorno de la articulación verbal a causa de alteraciones en sistema nervioso central.
Disfagia: es el término técnico para describir el síntoma consistente en dificultad para la deglución.
Disnea: sensación subjetiva de dificultad respiratoria o falta de aire.
Enfermedad:
Enfermedad rara: enfermedad con peligro de muerte o de invalidez crónica con una prevalencia menor de 5 casos por cada 10.000 habitantes.
Escorbuto: enfermedad producida por falta de vitamina C.
Estatinas: fármacos hipolipemiantes.
Estrabismo: es un trastorno que provoca la desalineación de un ojo con respecto al otro ojo al enfocar.
Estreñimiento: es una defecación infrecuente o con esfuerzo, generalmente de heces escasas y duras.
Eyaculación precoz: dificultad o incapacidad de controlar la eyaculación durante el acto sexual masculino.
Ferropenia: disminución del hierro en el organismo, con tasa anormalmente baja de hierro en el plasma, hematies y depósitos.
Fibrinólisis: es la disolución de un coágulo sanguíneo debido a la acción de los fermentos proteolíticos del plasma.
Glucosuria: presencia de glucosa en la orina.
Escala Glasgow: escala para medir el nivel de conciencia.
Hematemesis: es la expulsión de sangre por la boca procedente del aparato digestivo.
Hematuria: es la emisión conjunta de sangre y orina durante la micción. La mezcla de ambas se realiza por encima del esfínter uretral.
Hemoptisis: expulsión de sangre por la boca, proveniente de las vías aéreas.
Hemograma: análisis morfológico y numérico de los elementos formes de la sangre.
Hemólisis: lisis de glóbulos rojos.
Hipertensión pulmonar: aumento de la presión media en arteria pulmonar por encima de 25 mmHg en reposo y 30 en esfuerzo.
Hipopacapnia: disminución de la PaCO₂ por debajo de 37 mmHg
Hipoxemia: disminución de la presión parcial de oxígeno en sangre arterial por debajo de 80 mmHg a nivel del mar.
Hiperipacapnia: aumento de la presión parcial de anhídrido carbónico medida en sangre arterial por encima de 47mmHg, medida a nivel del mar.
Hiperemias: aumento de la cantidad de sangre en una parte o en un órgano
Hiperosomia: sensibilidad del olfato anormalmente exagerada.
Hipertrofia: aumento del tamaño de un órgano sin alteración de la estructura del mismo.
Hipoacusia: disminución de la capacidad auditiva.
Hipocondrio: es, en anatomía, cada una de las dos partes laterales de la región epigástrica, situada debajo de las costillas falsas.
Hipotermia: descenso de la temperatura corporal por debajo de 35 °C.
Ictericia: es la coloración amarillenta de la piel y mucosas debida a un aumento de la bilirrubina.
Interferón: proteína celular natural formada cuando se expone las células a un virus u otra partícula extraña de ácido nucleico.
Isquion: cada uno de los huesos situados en la pelvis que forman parte de cada coxal, al fusionarse con el ilion y el pubis.
MAb: anticuerpo monoclonal.
MALT: tejido linfoide asociado a las mucosas.
Meningitis: inflamación de las meninges.
Nasogástrico: que va de la nariz al estómago.
Neumotórax: es la presencia de aire en el espacio pleural.
Neuritis: afección inflamatoria de un nervio, caracterizada por dolor y trastornos sensitivos, motores o tróficos.
Noxa: todo agente etiológico.
Pelagra: enfermedad producto de la falta de niacina.
Plexo: es una red formada por varios filamentos nerviosos y vasculares entrelazados.
Plexo braquial: entrecruzamiento de nervios que tiene lugar bajo la fosa supraclavicular.
Plexo sacro: es el plexo constituido por las anastomosis que forman entre sí la mayoría de las ramas nerviosas sacras.
Plexo solar: es la red nerviosa que rodea a la arteria aorta ventral, y procede especialmente del gran sistema nervioso simpático y del nervio vago.
Policitemia: aumento patológico del número total de glóbulo rojo en la sangre.
Polidipsia: necesidad de beber con frecuencia y abundante cantidad de líquido. Síntoma clásico de la diabetes.
Preeclampsia: síndrome caracterizado por toxemia e hipertensión arterial inducida por el embarazo.
Presión arterial de oxígeno (PaO₂): medida en milímetros de mercurio, torrs o pascales, determina la cantidad de oxígeno presente en la sangre arterial.
Rabdomiólisis: destrucción de músculo estriado.
Radiografía: placa fotográfica revelada que muestra imágenes del cuerpo humano empleando rayos X para su obtención.
Sialorrea: producción excesiva de saliva.
SOB: shortness of breath (corto de respiración).
Uréter: los uréteres son un par de conductos que transportan la orina desde la pelvis renal hasta la vejiga urinaria.
Urticaria: lesión cutánea edematosa.
Vénula: cualesquiera de los pequeños vasos sanguíneos que llevan sangre procedente de los plexos capilares y se anastomosan para formar venas.
Vértigo: alucinación en la percepción del movimiento. El paciente siente que las cosas dan vueltas alrededor suyo o es él quien gira alrededor de las cosas.

Vocabulario Bíblico:

Abba En arameo, la lengua hablada por Jesús, Abbá quiere decir mi padre, papi o papito. Es con esta palabra de cariño y confianza con la que Jesús normalmente se dirigía a su Padre.
Adonai: En hebreo El Señor. Nombre dado a Dios para evitar la pronunciación de su nombre sagrado YHVH. La inclusión de las vocales de ADONAY en YHVH produce la palabra IEHOVAH.

Aleluya: Aclamación típica del culto. En hebreo, quiere decir alaben a YAVE


Alma: En la Biblia, es la persona o la vida de la persona. Mi alma = yo; tu alma = tú; y así sucesivamente.

Anatema: Indicaba que el botín de las guerras santas de Israel pertenecía a Dios y por lo tanto debía destruirse. En el NT es lo que está sujeto a maldición. Equivale a maldito.

Ángel: del griego AGGELOS. En hebreo MALAK = emisario, mensajero. En este sentido, puede haber ángeles al servicio de los hombres y hasta demonios.

Apóstol: Del griego APOSTOLOS = enviado del ante, comisionado. Dios llama a alguien y lo envía a los hermanos para algún servicio a la comunidad.

Arameo: Lengua semítica del mundo antiguo. Su fecha de aparición se calcula hacia el 3000 a. C. Fuente del alfabeto hebreo de letras cuadradas. Fue el idioma tanto de Abraham como de Jesús.

Ayuno: Acción de abstenerse de ingerir alimentos. Señal de luto o tristeza por alguna calamidad. Señal también de penitencia por cuanto implica la ausencia de alimentos como aproximación a la muerte realizada con objeto de aplacar la ira de Dios y obtener su misericordia.

Bautismo: Del griego BAPTISMA = inmersión. En lenguaje simbólico, la persona puede estar inmersa en el sufrimiento (Mc 10, 38; Lc 12, 50). La zambullida en el agua es símbolo de PURIFICACIÓN: al salir del agua, el bautizado es otra persona.

Belcebú: Proviene de BAAL-ZEBU, dios mesopotámico de origen agrícola.

Bienaventuranza: Ventura = fortuna -> bien-afortunada. La fortuna aquí contenida no es asimilable a la suerte aleatoria, sino a la fortuna de contar con la gracia de Dios por mor de conductas o actos agradables a Él.

Blasfemia: Todo gesto o palabra que ofende a Dios. Principalmente es hablar mal de Dios, negándole o situándose en su contra. Cualquier blasfemia puede ser perdonada por Dios, salvo la que se emite contra el Espíritu Santo porque implica la negación de la posibilidad del perdón.

Caifás: Sumo pontífice en Jerusalén (18-36 dC). Puesto que era la suprema autoridad religiosa de Israel, fue el encargado de emitir sentencia condenatoria contra Jesús.

Castidad: Para San Pablo es preferible al matrimonio, aunque no la impone para evitar la tentación de la carne. La castidad es una actitud ante la vida y no sólo un posicionamiento sexual. Implica limpieza de corazón, sinceridad y verdad en los actos y relaciones con cuanto y cuantos nos rodean.

Centurión: Graduación militar romana. El centurión estaba al mando de una centuria (100 soldados). Equivale a nuestro teniente.

Circuncisión: Corte de la piel que cubre la cabeza del pene, que se practicaba al
niño a los ocho días del nacimiento; corresponde a la operación de fímosis. Para los judíos tiene un sentido semejante al del bautismo para los cristianos: es señal de ALIANZA y de pertenencia al pueblo de Dios. En el NT es, a veces, símbolo del judaísmo.

**Concupiscencia:** Tendencia de los hombres hacia lo mundano en contraposición a lo divino.

**Diácono:** Del griego diakonos = servidor (como la palabra ministro). Ver SIERVOS. En un origen se encargaban del cuidado de los pobres, como ministros de las iglesias fundadas en los comienzos (7 originalmente).

**Diezmos:** Concepto equivalente a las décimas. Puesto que en la mentalidad teocrática de la época, todos los bienes son de Dios, y el hombre sólo es su colono, éste debe pagar un tributo fijado en el 10% de sus cosechas en honor de Dios.

**Difamación:** Pecado consistente en perjudicar por dichos y leyendas la honorabilidad de otro.

**Diluvio:** Lluvia constante y fuerte enviada por Dios para castigar los pecados de los hombres.

**Discípulo:** Del griego MAQHTHS = alumno, seguidor. Ha de distinguirse de apóstol que equivale a un enviado de Dios. Aparece 25 veces en el NT como exclusividad de los evangelios y de los Hechos.

**Dracma:** Moneda griega equivalente a un denario, es decir, el salario mínimo de un día.

**Eclesiastés:** Quiere decir predicador, hombre que habla en la reunión o Iglesia. Es el nombre de un libro del AT, llamado hoy a veces Cohélet, que es la forma hebrea.

**Efod:** Vestido sagrado que incluye las dos piedras que se echaban a suertes para conocer la voluntad divina.

**Elohim:** Nombre dado a Dios para evitar pronunciar su nombre sagrado YHVH. La inclusión de sus vocales en YHVH produce la palabra IEHOVAH.

**EPÍSTOLA:** Hay cartas que deben servir a la comunidad y no sólo a los particulares. Los antiguos las llamaban epístolas. Es como hoy una carta abierta. Los escritos de San Pablo son, en general, epístolas; también las cartas de Santiago, Pedro, Juan y Judas. La epístola a los HEBREOS parece más un sermón, con una carta final (13, 22-25).

**Eunuco:** Era un hombre sexualmente impotente, que cuidaba la habitación de las mujeres de los gobernantes (harem).

**Expiación:** Expiar es como calmar a Dios, después de haber obrado mal. Claro está que Dios no pierde la calma.

**FARAÓN:** Título de varios reyes del antiguo Egipto. La palabra significa casa grande.

**Fornicación:** Se refiere al acto sexual impuro (fuera de las normas y leyes morales). En sentido figurado se aplica al culto a los ídolos, ya que implica la violación de la Alianza de Dios con su pueblo.

**Galilea:** En tiempo del NT era el nombre de la región norte de PALESTINA. Abarca parte del antiguo Reino del Norte.

**Gólgota:** También llamado Monte de la Calavera o Calvario, debido a su semejanza con un cráneo humano. Es el lugar donde fue crucificado Jesús. El lugar donde se manifestó el mayor escándalo de la humanidad y donde se escenificó nuestra posibilidad de salvación y reconciliación con Dios a través de la muerte de su único
Hijo.

**Hebreo:** Del hebreo EBER = cruzar al otro lado, allende, transeúnte. Corresponde al linaje de SEM y especialmente de Abraham. Se dice de todos los descendientes de Abraham que constituyó posteriormente el pueblo de Israel como pueblo elegido por Dios para darse a conocer a los hombres.

**Herejía:** Etimológicamente elección o secesión. Este término se aplica a quienes desde un origen ortodoxo ajustado a las doctrinas establecidas como válidas por la autoridad religiosa, emite una consideración diferente que afecta a los principios dogmáticos o principales de la religión que lo sustenta.

**Holocausto:** Género sacrificial en el que se consumía el cuerpo de la víctima por el fuego.

**Hosanna:** En el hebreo quiere decir salva (-nós), por favor. Pero terminó siendo usado este término como alegre aclamación a Dios, o también al rey.

**Infierno (s):** Mansión de los muertos (en hebreo, sheol). En este sentido se usaba antiguamente la palabra infiernos, en plural. El infierno como castigo final y definitivo de los malos sólo aparece en el NT; pero no con ese nombre.

**JUBILEO:** En hebreo, Nobel es el toque de una trompeta hecha con cuerno de carnero. Año quincuagésimo, el primero después de las siete semanas de siete años. En él la tierra debe descansar, las posesiones vuelven a su primer dueño y los que por deudas hubieran perdido su libertad la recuperarían. Cada 50 años, a este toque se celebraba con alegría un año santo, en el que se recordaban de manera especial a los oprimidos: esclavos, deudores, pobres.

**Kyrios:** Señor en griego. Equivalente a ADONAY en hebreo.

**Lamentaciones:** Nombre de un libro del AT atribuido al profeta Jeremías. Son cantos fúnebres que describen la destrucción de Jerusalén y los hechos de esta catástrofe: hambre, sed, matanzas, incendios, saqueos, destierro forzado (2 R 24-25). Los poemas reproducen la angustia de un pueblo humillado que grita su dolor y pide perdón.

**Legión:** Unidad militar romana de número variable compuesta por diez cohortes de unos 600 hombres cada una. Equivalente a nuestra división. También es el nombre figurado del espíritu impuro que encontramos en Lc. 8 y Mr. 5 debido a que eran muchos los espíritus que moraban en el endemoniado. Por extensión se aplica a grandes multitudes.

**Leviatán:** Monstruo marino que según la leyenda se tragaba el sol provocando los eclipses.

**Levita:** Especie de sacerdote de orden inferior. Lo que tenía que hacer en la vida israelita fue variando a lo largo de los siglos. El hecho es que el levita fue volviéndose cada vez más importante.

**Limosna:** Dádiva generosa y gratuita para colaborar en el sostenimiento de quien nada tiene. De alguna forma es un acto de justicia y redistribución de la riqueza. Ha de realizarse con humildad y comedimiento.

**Maná:** Mientras caminaba por el DESIERTO, huyendo de la opresión de los egipcios (ÉXODO MOISÉS), un grupo de HEBREOS encontró una comida dulce, llamada maná (Ex 16).

**Mesías:** La palabra original hebrea es MASHIAJ. En hebreo significa ungido; la palabra griega corresponde a CRISTOS.
Nazareno: Del griego NAZARHNOS, procedente u originario de Nazaret (aldea de Galilea), donde vivían María y José y donde se desarrolló la infancia de Jesús, al que posteriormente, entre otros calificativos se le llamó el Nazareno.

Oráculo: Solemne anuncio o denuncia por parte de un profeta del AT. A veces es respuesta de un sacerdote a preguntas que se le hacen.

Palestina: En tiempos del AT la región que pasó a ser el país de los israelitas no llegó a tener nombre oficial. Hasta la época de David, solíamos llamarla (Tierra de) CANAAN. Cuando los israelitas se liberaron del dominio de los reyes de Canaán, adoptaron el nombre de (Tierra de) ISRAEL. Después de la muerte de Salomón, cuando el pueblo se dividió en dos naciones, Israel pasó a ser el nombre del Reino del Norte, y el del Sur tomó el nombre de JUDEA.

Palmo: Medida equivalente a la distancia que va desde el pulgar de la mano al extremo del dedo menique = 22,5 centímetros.

Parábola: En hebreo MASHAL. Es una comparación en forma de historia. Muchas veces, en la parábola las cosas suceden precisamente lo contrario de lo que la gente esperaba; y es que no siempre vemos las cosas como Dios las ve. La parábola hace pensar, balancea ciertas convicciones que no vienen de Dios; lleva a encarar la vida desde un punto de vista NUEVO.


Pentateuco: Palabra griega que significa cinco libros. Son los cinco primeros libros de la Biblia: GÉNESIS, ÉXODO, LEVÍTICO, NÚMEROS Y DEUTERONOMIO. Los judíos llaman Torá o Ley a esta parte de la Biblia. Sus contenidos fueron redactados durante cinco siglos, a partir de los tiempos de Moisés.

Pretorio: Palacio en el que habitaba el prefecto romano y desde donde administraba justicia. También se aplica este término a los campamentos donde permanecían los soldados pretorianos.

Profecía: Testimonio de una experiencia divina pegada a la realidad material. La profecía no sólo es un predicción, sino que trasciende ese contexto para convertirse en una posibilidad de futuro a la vista de la realidad presente, desde la experiencia de Dios de quien la emite.

Proverbios: Contiene la sabiduría de Israel de una época muy amplia que va desde los tiempos de Salomón (950 a. C.) hasta después del Exilio que llegan hasta dos siglos antes de Cristo.

Publicano: En el tiempo del NT, se cobraban muchos tipos de impuestos. Por eso, también había distintas clases de cobradores, llamados publicanos. Eran mal vistos por el pueblo, que los consideraba ladrones, pecadores. Pues además de los impuestos, el pueblo tenía que pagar sumas muchas veces arbitrarias para el sustento de esos publicanos.

Querubín: Figura imaginaria de animal fuerte, grande, dotado de alas. En el AT los querubines desempeñan el papel de centinelas: indican que Dios está presente en determinado lugar, en la entrada del paraíso terrenal, en el ARCA de la alianza, en el TEMPLO, junto al trono móvil en la visión de Ez 10. Sirven también como decoración en objetos de culto.

Rabbi o Rabboní: Del hebreo = superior mío. A lo largo del Evangelio a Jesús se le denomina como tal en varias ocasiones, indistintamente con el calificativo de
maestro, en reconocimiento a su superioridad sobre todos los demás. En Israel se denomina Rabí a los doctores de la Ley con autoridad espiritual.

Salmo: Canto hecho para ir acompañado con instrumentos de cuerda.
Sanedrín: En el NT es el senado de los judíos. Lo formaban los ANCIANOS,
Sumo sacerdote, ex-sumos sacerdotes y ESCRIBAS. En total 71 personas.
Serafines: Ministros de Dios que con suma reverencia están ante su trono cantando sus alabanzas y pregonando su santidad, según la visión de Isaías.

Sinagoga: Del griego synagogue = lugar de asamblea. Designa una asamblea o reunión de judíos, o la comunidad judía en general. De ahí pasó a ser el nombre del lugar en donde los judíos se reunían, después del período del exilio, para celebrar la liturgia de la palabra, el SÁBADO.

Talión: La Ley de Talión, ojo por ojo y diente por diente, es un principio de naturaleza social; dice que el castigo no puede ser más grave que el crimen cometido: cual el crimen tal el castigo (de ahí el nombre talión)

Yavé: Es el nombre preferido entre los muchos nombres de Dios en el AT. Algunas traducciones de la Biblia usan la grafía Yahweh o, en versiones más antiguas, Jehová. Otras Biblias prefieren usar la expresión El Señor. Así hacían, y aún hoy hacen, los israelitas, por respeto al NOMBRE sagrado: escriben Yavé, pero leen y pronuncian SEÑOR. Yavé quiere decir Él está ahí: es expresión de la presencia liberadora de Dios. La forma abreviada IA aparece en muchos nombres propios hebreos: Ananías, Elías, Isaias, Jeremías, Zacarías, como también en la aclamación ALELUYA.

Zelotes / celoso: Del griego zelotes = celante o celoso. Yavé es llamado Dios celoso (Ex 20, 3-6); como decir que no admite otro dios ni otra esposa (ver ALIANZA). Celoso se le aplica también a la persona que se interesa por una causa, especialmente por la de Dios; es el caso de Finés (Núm 25, 1-13) y, en sentido mucho más profundo, de Jesús (Jn 2, 17). En el año 6 d. C. Los romanos depusieron al rey judío y tomaron el poder de Judea; organizaron un nuevo censo de la población, para poder recoger mejor los impuestos.

Vocabulario Legal

Acción Civil: Es la acción que tiene por objeto perseguir las responsabilidades civiles derivadas del hecho punible.

Acción Penal Privada: Es aquella acción que sólo puede ser ejercida por la víctima del delito.

Acción Penal Pública: Es aquella ejercida de oficio por el Ministerio Público para la Acusación: Es la solicitud de apertura de juicio oral formulada por un fiscal, donde se establece el objeto del juicio, los medios de prueba y en definitiva, el delito que se le atribuye al imputado.

Alegato de Apertura: Es la primera intervención de las partes en el juicio oral mediante la cual presentan ante el tribunal su teoría del caso, indicando a los jueces, cómo durante el curso de la audiencia demostrarán que dicha teoría del caso es la
que se conforma, de manera más precisa, a las pruebas que se rendirán y al derecho aplicable al caso.

**Alegato de Clausura:** Es la última intervención de los litigantes durante la audiencia de juicio oral que se produce luego de rendida la prueba, cuya finalidad es demostrar, argumentativamente a los jueces, que la teoría del caso anunciada en el alegato de apertura resultó plenamente probada durante el transcurso de la audiencia.

**Convenciones Probatorias:** Es el acuerdo que realizan las partes del proceso penal en el sentido de dar por acreditados ciertos hechos sobre los cuales no exista controversia respecto de su ocurrencia y las circunstancias que los rodean, y que debido a ello, no podrán ser discutidos en juicio.

**Citación:** Mecanismo mediante el cual el tribunal solicita la presencia del imputado ordenando para esos efectos, notificar la resolución que ordena su comparecencia.

**Denuncia:** Es la comunicación que hace una persona al Ministerio Público, las Policías o al Juez de Garantía acerca de un hecho que reviste los caracteres de delito.

**Derecho a Defensa:** Es el derecho que tiene toda persona de solicitar y conseguir la intervención de un abogado para la defensa de sus derechos ante los tribunales de justicia.

**Derecho de Igualdad:** Es la igual protección que otorga la ley en el ejercicio de los derechos de las personas.

**Derechos del Imputado:** Conjunto de derechos establecidos en los artículos 93 y 94 del Código Procesal Penal, mediante los cuales se busca proteger y resguardar las garantías mínimas de una persona cuya participación en un hecho punible se investiga o imputa.

**Detención:** Medida por la cual se priva de libertad a una persona por un tiempo determinado en virtud de una resolución judicial en los casos señalados por la ley.

**Documentos:** Escritos que contienen información útil para el tribunal que conoce de un caso, los cuales deben ser incorporados al juicio mediante su lectura o exhibición con indicación de su origen.

**Fiscal Nacional:** Es el jefe superior del Ministerio Público cuya función principal es organizar, administrar y controlar el correcto funcionamiento del Ministerio Público.

**Fiscal o Fiscal Adjunto:** Abogado funcionario del Ministerio Público encargado de conducir la investigación de un hecho punible y, si así lo ameritare el caso, ejercer la acción penal respectiva.

**Imputado:** Persona a la cual se atribuye participación en un hecho punible, quien puede ejercer los derechos que le concede la legislación desde que se realice la primera actuación del procedimiento en su contra y hasta la completa ejecución de la sentencia.

**Juez Natural:** Es la garantía que posee toda persona a ser juzgada por un tribunal constituido con anterioridad a la ocurrencia del hecho delictual.

**Juicio Inmediato:** Es la facultad que posee el fiscal de solicitar en la audiencia de formalización de juicio oral y cuando su investigación se encuentra agotada, la realización inmediata del juicio oral respectivo, transformándose la audiencia de formalización en audiencia de preparación de juicio oral.
**Medidas Cautelares:** Son aquellas medidas que pueden solicitar los intervinientes de un proceso penal, las cuales deben ser decretadas por el tribunal de garantía con el fin de asegurar el cumplimiento de los fines del proceso o asegurar las responsabilidades pecuniarias que pudieren derivar de él para el acusado.

**Objeciones:** Método de limitación a la facultad de interrogar que posee la parte contraria con el fin de evitar que la información que proporcione el declarante al tribunal, se vea afectada por ejemplo, por la intervención sugerente o capciosa del abogado examinador.

**Peritos:** Personas que declaran ante un tribunal, que detentan la característica particular de poseer conocimientos técnicos en una ciencia, arte u oficio determinado, los cuales les permiten emitir opiniones sobre materias de relevancia para la resolución de un juicio.

**Presunción de Inocencia:** Es la prohibición absoluta de considerar y tratar como culpable a una persona mientras no se dicte sentencia condenatoria en su contra.

**Principio de Objetividad:** Es la imposición legal que recae en el Ministerio público en el sentido de investigar y recabar, con el mismo celo, los antecedentes de un hecho delictivo que conduzcan a establecer la culpabilidad de un imputado como aquéllos que puedan probar su inocencia.

**Principio de Legalidad:** Es la obligación que se impone a toda persona, institución u órgano de someter su actuar al mandato legal.

**Principio de Oportunidad:** Es la facultad que tiene el Ministerio Público, de no iniciar la persecución penal o abandonar la ya iniciada cuando el hecho delictivo no comprometiere gravemente el interés público a menos que la pena mínima asignada al delito excediere la de presidio o reclusión menores en su grado mínimo o que se trate de un delito cometido por un funcionario público en el ejercicio de sus funciones.

**Querellante:** Es aquella víctima, su representante legal o heredero testamentario que ha deducido querella en el proceso.

**Recurso de Reposición:** Medio de impugnación de sentencias interlocutorias, autos y decretos dictados fuera de audiencias, cuyo fin es obtener que el tribunal que los dictó, modifique o revoque tal resolución. Este recurso podrá ser interpuesto además, contra resoluciones dictadas en audiencias orales y sólo será admisible cuando éstas no hubiesen sido precedidas de debate.

**Recurso de Apelación:** Es aquél que tiene por objeto obtener del tribunal superior respectivo, que enmiende, con arreglo a derecho, la resolución del inferior. Serán inapelables las resoluciones dictadas por un tribunal de juicio oral y sólo procederá su interposición sobre algunas resoluciones dictadas por el juez de garantía.

**Sobreseimiento:** Resolución judicial que pone término al procedimiento penal (sobreseimiento definitivo) o bien, suspende o paraliza el proceso por ciertas y determinadas causales legales (sobreseimiento temporal). El sobreseimiento puede ser también, total o parcial dependiendo si refiere a todos o alguno de los imputados o delitos de un proceso.

**Tribunal de Juicio Oral:** Tribunal colegiado compuesto por tres jueces, cuya actuación se realiza en audiencias orales y públicas, siendo su función primordial la de conocer y fallar los asuntos que se sometan a juicio oral.

**Víctima:** Es la persona ofendida por la comisión de un delito.
INTERNET

- Translation and Interpretation Work. Available in:

- The Invisible in Translation: The Role of Text Structure. By Abdolmehdi Riazi, Ph.D. Published 06/8/2005 Translation Theory. Available in:
  http://www.proz.com/translation-articles/articles/256/1/-Cultural-Implications-for-translation

- Translation vs. Interpretation by Guest Blogger Sarah Alys Lindholm. Available in:
  HTTP://BRAVE-NEW-WORDS.BLOGSPOT.COM/2006/11/ON-TRANSLATION-VS-INTERPRETATION-BY.HTML

- Cultural Implications for translation. By Kate James. Available in:
  Quicklink: http://www.proz.com/doc/256

- Glossary of specialized vocabulary. Available in:

- Préstamo Lingüístico. Available in:
  http://es.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pr%C3%A9stamo_ ling%C3%BC%C3%ADsticoPréstamolingüístico.com

- What is an Idiom. Available in:
Antropology. Available in: 

BOOKS


ISBN 958-600-408-2


DICTIONARIES


Spanish – English, English- English dictionaries. Various authors
FRANCISCO GAVIDIA UNIVERSITY
SOCIAL SCIENCE FACULTY

PRACTICAL GUIDE FOR
TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETATION

Authors:
FRANCISCO JOSE CHAVEZ CASTILLO
DINA RUTH CORDERO REYES
BESSY ARELY TORRES LOZANO

ENGLISH - SPANISH COURSE
UNIT 3 HERMENEUTICS 47

1. The heritage of Hermeneutics ......................................................................................................................... 47

2. Hermeneutics through history ......................................................................................................................... 48

3. Schleiermacher and Hermeneutics ................................................................................................................. 48

4. What is Hermeneutics? .................................................................................................................................... 49
   4.1 Biblical Hermeneutics .................................................................................................................................. 50

5. Application of Hermeneutics ........................................................................................................................... 52
   5.1 Sociology ...................................................................................................................................................... 52
   5.2 Law ............................................................................................................................................................... 53
   5.3 Computer Science ......................................................................................................................................... 53
   5.4 International Relations ................................................................................................................................. 54
   5.6 Hermeneutics and Semiotics ........................................................................................................................ 54

UNIT 4 INTRODUCTION TO INTERPRETATION 58

1. What is interpretation? .................................................................................................................................... 58

2. Modes of interpreting ....................................................................................................................................... 60
   2.1 Simultaneous interpreting ............................................................................................................................ 60
   2.2 Whispered interpreting .................................................................................................................................. 60
   2.3 Consecutive interpreting .................................................................................................................................. 60

3. Types of interpretation ...................................................................................................................................... 61
   3.1 Conference interpretation ............................................................................................................................. 61
   3.2 Public Service interpreting ........................................................................................................................... 63
   3.3 Legal and Court interpreting ........................................................................................................................ 63
   3.4 Medical interpreting ...................................................................................................................................... 64
   3.5 Escort interpreting ......................................................................................................................................... 64
   3.6 Sign language interpreting ............................................................................................................................ 64
   3.7 Focus Group (Marketing) interpreting ........................................................................................................... 65
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The connection between Translation and Interpretation</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The differences between Translator and Interpreter</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Vocabulary:</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialized Vocabulary:</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology Vocabulary</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Vocabulary</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy vocabulary</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine vocabulary</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion vocabulary</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Vocabulary</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulario General</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulario Especializado:</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulario Antropológico</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulario de Computación</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulario de Filosofía</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulario de Medicina</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulario Bíblico</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulario Legal</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHY</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROLOGUE

In the last ten years, the process of teaching translation and interpretation has emerged as an important component of language instruction, especially in our country, El Salvador, judging from the few books or specialized articles which has been published related to the subject.

There exists an interest in the teaching of Translation and Interpretation; first it is necessary to do a research in the cognitive knowledge of understanding the translation and Interpretation process.

Another reason for a greater interest in teaching Translation and Interpretation English-Spanish and vice-versa, is that the global world requires both, and has become a burning issue in many parts of the world.

One important factor is the immigration of a large number of corporations that has come to third world countries, like El Salvador, and they require qualified educated personnel, which have highlighted a problem faced by language teachers.

Students are learning Standard English as a Foreign Language and Translation and Interpretation has traditionally been an integral part of the English course. And as English has developed into a world language, students, researchers, business people and many others have had to learn Translation and Interpretation well in English in order to have access to materials only in this language.

However, the program for Translation and Interpretation subject at UFG has not included specialized material in the theories and methods on this field. In fact, the teaching of translation and interpretation has often been downplayed. One can only speculate about the reason for the lack of “a practical guide for the subject translation and interpretation English-Spanish”, as a separate component of a foreign language instruction. Perhaps many teachers have had contemporary Translation and Interpretation theory; they may have assumed that Translations and Interpretation skills are transferred automatically from the first language.

This practical guide is an excellent tool for Translation and Interpretation and will make a clear connection between theory and classroom practice.
Although, most instructional materials requires a lot of reading but, in this case practice is more important. An emphasis on Translation and Interpretation instructions can enhance the acquisition of Standard English in many ways, including:

- Success in academic studies.
- Improvement of vocabulary.
- Increase fluency in the target language.
- Increase cultural background knowledge.
- Immersion in the target language.
- Improvement of second language ability.

Today, many English teachers recognize the importance of Translation and Interpretation instructions, for that reason, they are looking for effective ways to teach, that combine the understanding or underlining theory of Translations and Interpretation and the practice of it.
Introduction

The following technical manual has the purpose to provide all the basic elements such as English Grammar, Linguistics, specialized glossary and General Techniques that will facilitate students learning who will be able to comprehend and apply them at the moment of translating and interpreting from English-Spanish and vice-versa. This manual is focused, basically, on certain aspects related to important technical steps that need to be taken into account at the time of translate and interpret, such as the usage of language, techniques application, data classification, exercises, and grammatical structures.

The manual contains different sections which will help students to understand the importance of knowing the process of translation and interpretation in an integral way. Students will be in touch with specialized concepts, technical vocabulary, and also examples and exercises at the end of each topic; so the will be able to combine theory and practice, and to apply the knowledge acquired in each unit.

The manual also includes a variety of small paragraphs of different fields such as Law, Economics, Computer, Public Relations, and others; each one of them is completed with a technical glossary, but, for a better assimilation by students, it is recommended the use of different resources such as dictionaries, pamphlets and other written material teachers consider important or helpful, for the successful development of their classes.
Content of the Manual Guide

This manual is divided into five Units:

- **Unit 1** includes a definition of Semiotics and its importance for Translation, a brief summary of its origins. It also has the basic element of Semiotics and its usage for Translation.

- **Unit 2** presents the meaning of Translation and its process, the implications for Translation and some linguistics problems at the moment of translating a paragraph.

- **Unit 3** considers the comprehension of the cultural aspect involved in Hermeneutics, the different kind of hermeneutics which exist and the Hermeneutics through history.

- **Unit 4** presents a method for individualizing students’ pleasure for interpreting, it also details ideas for promoting the ways of thinking and speaking, which are necessary for developing interpretations skills in the target language. It also has the description of some Interpretation skills, their relationship to the theory presented in part one and two and a methodology and rational for teaching them. This part consists primarily in sample skills and practical lesson.

- **Appendix:** It contains an extended glossary with general and technical vocabulary.
Unit 1: SEMIOTICS

1. What is semiotics?
   1.1 Analyzing texts through semiotics

2. The basic element of semiology
   2.1 Axes of language
   2.2 Signs
   2.3 Motivation
      2.3.1 Motivated Signs
      2.3.2 Unmotivated Signs
   2.4 Denotation and Connotation
      2.4.1 Denotation
      2.4.2 Connotation
   2.5 Paradigm
   2.6 Syntagm
UNIT 1 SEMIOTICS

1. What is semiotics?

-Semiotics is the study of sign processes, or signification and communication, signs and symbols, both individually and group into sign systems. It includes the study of how meaning is constructed and understood. Semiotic is an application of linguistic methods to objects other than natural language.

We can define semiology or semiotics as the study of signs. We may not realize it, but in fact semiology can be applied to all sorts of human endeavors, including cinema, theatre, dance, architecture, painting, politics, medicine, history, and religion. Because humans use a variety of gestures (signs) in everyday life to convey messages to people around them, e.g., rubbing our thumb and forefinger together to signify money.

Semiotics can be applied to anything which can be seen as signifying something - in other words, to everything which has meaning within a culture. Even within the context of the mass media you can apply semiotic analysis to any media texts (including television and radio program, films, cartoons, newspaper and magazine articles, posters and other ads) and to the practices involved in producing and interpreting such texts.

A 'text', such as a printed advertisement, an animated cartoon or a radio news bulletin, is in itself a complex sign containing other signs. Your initial analytical task is to identify the signs within the text and the codes within which these signs have meaning (e.g. 'textual codes' such as camerawork or 'social codes' such as body language). Within these codes you need to identify paradigm sets (such as shot size: long shot, mid shot, close up). You also need to identify the structural relationships between the various signifiers (syntagms). Finally you need to discuss the ideological functions of the signs in the text and of the text as a whole. What sort of reality does the text construct and how does it do so? How does it seek to naturalize its perspectives? What assumptions does it make about its readers?

When you look at an object there are three components to your awareness of it.

- There is the idea in my mind of the object.
There is the name of the object that I use to identify it.
And there is an external object (the reference object) which gives rise to the idea of it in my mind.

These three components align themselves into two parts. The reference object is the perceptual object, and the idea plus the name form the conceptual object. The conceptual object is called a sign. In continental literary theory the reference object is ignored and only signs are considered.

Language is a system of signs, and by using signs humans can communicate ideas. The sign has two parts: the signifier and the signified. The sign is a compound of a word that signifies, and the idea in the mind which is the signified.

The signifier is the name, which includes the sound of that name.
The image of the object in the mind is called the signified.

The sign usually refers to a particular object in the external world to which we are drawing attention. For example, the word ‘dog’ is the signifier, and the idea or image in my mind of a small mammal with four legs, etc, is the signified.

1.1 Analyzing texts through Semiotics

At this point it is recommend a detailed comparison and contrast of paired texts dealing with a similar topic: this is a lot easier than trying to analyze a single text. It may also help to use an example of semiotic analysis by an experienced practitioner as a model for your own analysis.

To analyze a text it is important to take into account the next steps:

- Identifying the text:
  Wherever possible, include a copy of the text with your analysis of it, noting any significant shortcomings of the copy. Where including a copy is not practicable, offer a clear description which would allow someone to recognize the text easily if they encountered it themselves.
  Briefly describe the medium used, the genre to which the text belongs and the context in which it was found.
- Consider your purposes in analyzing the text:
  Ask yourself the following questions:
- Why did you choose this text?
- Do your purposes reflect your values? How does the text relate to your own values?
- How does this influence your interpretation?
- What are the important signifiers and what do they signify?
- What is the system within which these signs make sense?
- What relationships does the text seek to establish with its readers?
- What is the system within which these signs make sense?

Exercise 1:
Choose a text and read it carefully. Then try to figure out its area of study, and write your own translation of the text. Compare with a partner.

- Darwin and other 19th-century biologists found compelling evidence for biological evolution in the comparative study of living organisms, their geographic distribution, and the fossil remains of extinct organisms. Since Darwin’s time, biological disciplines that emerged more recently—genetics, biochemistry, ecology, animal behavior, neurobiology, and especially molecular biology—have supplied powerful additional evidence and detailed confirmation. Accordingly, evolutionists are no longer concerned with obtaining evidence to support the fact of evolution.

Write your own translation
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________

Exercise 2
Violence in the schools
By Dalia Díaz
We decided to reprint the article “Are your children safe at school?” because the situation seems to continue to escalate.
Last January, basketball coach Paul Neal was kicked on one knee by a student that had been spelled from the high school and managed to get in. He was taken to the hospital and had to take a couple of days off but nobody knew it because there was no publicity of that incident.
One month later, he was again attacked by an 18-year-old student resulting on a security guard at the high school receiving seven stitches above one eye and the student being arrested. From the attack on basketball coach Neal to the Wetherbee School teacher who got her sweater set on fire by a student, and all the incidents involving drugs and weapons in the elementary grades many of which are kept under wraps by the school system are indications of the increase of violence in the public schools. These are just what I get to hear due to the secrecy in the school system.

Write your own translation
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________

Exercise 3:

Homecoming of a hero!
By Alberto Surís
After months of anguish, Dilenia Rodriguez felt very happy to be able to kiss her son Javier Baez
again. Baez just returned home after a four months tour to Iraq.

Baez was with the 1st Tank Battalion 1st Marine Division, and he saw action in Nasriye, Kirkuk and Baghdad. “I saw the enemy at a very close range, but never captured anybody, that was somebody else’s job”, said Baez that confessed being afraid all the time.

After four months he was told his job was done and came back in a ship two weeks ago. “My mother is very happy to see me back in one piece”, said Baez with a smile.

“Mi tesoro está aquí” (my treasure is here!), said Dilenia when introducing her son to her coworkers and friends at the happy homecoming party held at 350 Essex Street lobby on August 6.

Write your own translation

2. The basic elements of Semiology

The goal of semiological analysis is to identify the principle at work in the message or text, i.e., to determine the rhetoric or the grammar tying together all the elements.
2.1 Axes of language
We get a sense of how language works as a system, whose axes are the selective principle (the vocabulary) and the combinative principle (the sentences). For example, we might select items (words) from various categories in associative dimension, such as kitten, cat, muggy, tom, puss, mouser; sat, rested, crouched; mat, rug, carpet and so on, and link them in the combinative plane to formulate statements like: The cat sat on the mat.

**Exercise:** Choose three words from different categories and then try to make a sentence by adding some other words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wolf</th>
<th>Sea</th>
<th>Forrest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shark</td>
<td>Cat</td>
<td>Girl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desk</td>
<td>Sat</td>
<td>Swim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter</td>
<td>Man</td>
<td>Kitten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing</td>
<td>Church</td>
<td>follow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Answers:**
1. ______________________________________________.
2. ______________________________________________.
3. ______________________________________________.
4. ______________________________________________.

2.2 Signs
There exists a tripartite relationship among signs:

\[
\text{Signifier} + \text{Signified} = \text{Sign}
\]

According to Saussure, the father of Semiotics, the linguistic sign unites a sound-image and a concept. The relationship between signifier and signified is arbitrary. It should be remembered that neither of these entities exist outside the construct we call a sign. We separate these entities for convenience only.

- The **signifier**--which has a physical existence--carries the meaning. This is the sign as we perceive it: the marks on the paper or the sounds in the air.
• The **signified** is a mental concept that is the meaning. It is common to all members of the same culture who share the same language.

• The **sign** is the associative total of the two: we speak of it as a signifying construct.

During the 1960s, long hair on a man, especially if it was dirty (the signifier) usually suggested counterculture (the signified), whereas short hair on a man (the signifier) suggested the businessman or "square" (the signifier). Of course, these meanings vary according to place and time.

Examples:
- The word OPEN (signifier) on a shop door, suggested that you can enter and buy (signified).
- The drawing of man (signifier) on a door, suggested that it is men’s restrooms (signified).

**Exercise:** Made up sentences in English, identifying the signifier and signified, and then translate them into Spanish.

1. __________________________________________________________
   ____

2. __________________________________________________________
   ____

3. __________________________________________________________
   ____

**Translation:**

1. __________________________________________________________
   ____

2. __________________________________________________________
   ____

3. __________________________________________________________
   ____

**2.3 Motivation**
The term motivation describes the extent to which the signified determines the signifier. In other words, the form of a car photo is determined by the appearance of the specific car itself. The form of the signifier of a generalized car or a traffic sign is determined by the convention that is accepted by the users of the code.

2.3.1 Motivated Signs

Motivated signs are iconic signs; they are characterized by a natural relation between signifier and signified. A portrait or a photograph is iconic, in that the signifier represents the appearance of the signified. The faithfulness or the accuracy of the representation, the degree to which the signified is re-presented in the signifier, is an inverse measure of how conventionalized it is. A realistic portrait (painting) is highly conventionalized; this means that to signify the work relies on our experience of the sort of reality it represents. A photograph of a street scene communicates easily because of our familiarity with the reality it represents.

2.3.2 Unmotivated Signs

In unmotivated signs, the signified relate to their signifiers by convention alone, i.e., by an agreement among the users of these signs. Thus, convention plays a key role in our understanding of any sign. We need to know how to read a photograph or a sculpture, say. Convention serves as the social dimension of signs. We may not understand the unmotivated verbal sign for car that the French use, but we understand the road signs in France in so far as they are iconic. The arbitrary dimension of the unmotivated sign is often disguised by the apparent natural iconic motivation; hence, a man in a detective story showing the inside of his wallet is conventionally a sign of a policeman identifying himself and not a sign of a peddler of pornographic postcards.

2.4 Denotation and Connotation

Saussure concentrated on the denotative function of signs; by contrast, Barthes
pushed the analysis to another level, the connotative. Simply put, these two terms describe the meanings signs convey.

### 2.4.1 Denotation

Denotation tends to be described as the definitional, 'literal', 'obvious' or 'commonsense' meaning of a sign. In the case of linguistic signs, the denotative meaning is what the dictionary attempts to provided. In semiotics, **denotation** is the surface or literal meaning encoded to a signifier, and the definition most likely to appear in a dictionary.

A photograph of a street scene denotes the street that was photographed. This is the mechanical reproduction (on film) of the object the camera points at.

### 2.4.2 Connotation

By connotation we mean the interaction that occurs when the sign and the feelings of the viewer meet. At this point, meanings move toward the subjective interpretation of the sign. If denotation is what is photographed, connotation is how it is photographed.

Connotation is the suggestive meaning of a word--all the values, judgments, and status implied by a word, the historical and associative accretion of "unspoken significance" behind the literal meaning. Many words have evaluative implications behind them, and convey a positive or negative attitude toward the things they name; this flavor of the word or its overtone of meaning--whether it makes you feel like smiling, sneering, kissing, conquering, or giving up--is the word's connotation. We might say it is the emotional meaning of the word.

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Denotation</th>
<th>Connotation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rose</td>
<td>A flower</td>
<td>A gift, love</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise: Students will examine the different connotations and denotations of different words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Denotation</th>
<th>Connotation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excuse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.5 Paradigm
Paradigm is a typical pattern or an example of something. Also connotes the ideas of a mental picture and pattern of thought. It is a vertical set of units (each unit being a sign or word), from which the required one is selected, for example: the set of shapes for road signs: square, round and triangular.

2.6 Syntagm
A syntagm is the horizontal chain into which units are linked, according to agreed rules and conventions, to make a meaningful whole. The syntagm is the statement into which the chosen signs are combined. A road sign is a syntagm, a combination of the chosen shape with the chosen symbol.

Paradigms and syntagms are fundamental to the way that any system of signs is organized. In written language, the letters of the alphabet are the basic vertical paradigms. These may be combined into syntagms called words. These words can be formed into syntagms called phrases or sentences.

Syntagms, like sentences, exist in time: we can think of them as a chain. But syntagms of visual signs can exist simultaneously in space. Thus, a sign of two children leaving school, in black silhouette, can be syntagmatically combined with a red triangle or a road sign to mean: SCHOOL: BEWARE OF CHILDREN.
UNIT 2: INTRODUCTION TO TRANSLATION

1. WHAT IS TRANSLATION?

2. THE TRANSLATION PROCESS
   2.1 Procedures when translating
      2.1.1 Transferences
      2.1.2 Naturalization
      2.1.3 Using Cultural equivalence

3. TRANSLATION THEORY AND PRACTICE
3.1 Implications for Translation

4. TRANSLATION TECHNIQUES
   4.1 Deduction
   4.2 Expansion
   4.3 Deletion

5. LINGUISTICS PROBLEMS WHEN TRANSLATING A DOCUMENT.
   5.1 Dangling modifiers
   5.2 Misplaced modifiers
   5.3 Ambiguity
      5.3.1 Types of ambiguity
      5.3.2 Ambiguity contrasted
   5.4 Anacoluthon
   5.5 Parallelism (rhetoric)
   5.6 Pleonasm
   5.7 Idiomatic expressions
UNIT 2 INTRODUCTION TO TRANSLATION

1. What is Translation?
Translation consists of producing in the target language the closest natural equivalent of the source language message, firstly with respect to meaning and secondly with respect to style. The meaning of the message must be transferred across languages and cultures.

Exercise: Write a small paragraph in English, about the meaning of translation. Compare with your classmates and then translate into Spanish.

English:
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________

Spanish: ________________________________________________________
2. The translation process

The translation process is an activity during which a person (the translator) establishes equivalences between a text, or segments of a text, and another language. According to some translation professionals, there are three important aspects to take into account in order to reduce the emotional tension during a dialogue:

- Avoiding offensive utterances
- Talking in a normal tone
- Pausing during the interpretation process.

**Exercise:** Draw a Map concept about the idea you have of the translation process. Compare with your classmates.

**TRANSLATION PROCESS**

The translation process can be described simply as:

3. Decoding the meaning of the source text.
4. Re-encoding this meaning in the target language.
2.1 Procedures when translating

2.1.1 Transferences

They consist on bringing into the target language to the source language of a text.

**Borrowing:** When you take words of other language and use them in your language. e.g. Sandwich, Rodeo, Hotdog, E-mail (you use it as their no equivalence from one language into another).

c) For whom the translation is
d) Apply certain use of pragmatic

2.1.2 Naturalization

It is bringing terms from the source language into the target language adjusting even spelling. E.g.

Factory- Factoria
Truck- Troca
Yard- yarda
Market- Marketa

**Exercise:** Write sentences taking into account some Borrowings and Naturalization aspects.

1. __________________________________________________________

2. __________________________________________________________

3. __________________________________________________________

2.1.3 Using Cultural equivalence

It is when using a word, a phrase or a complete sentence to convey a culturally equivalent message. E.g.

Wow- que chivo!
3. Translation Theory and Practice

The ideal translation will be accurate as to meaning and natural as to the receptor language forms used. An intended audience who is unfamiliar with the source text will readily understand it. The success of a translation is measured by how closely it measures up to these ideals.

The ideal translation should be:

- Accurate: reproducing as exactly as possible the meaning of the source text.
- Natural: using natural forms of the receptor language in a way that is appropriate to the kind of text being translated.
- Communicative: expressing all aspects of the meaning in a way that is readily understandable to the intended audience.

Translation is a process based on the theory that it is possible to abstract the meaning of a text from its forms and reproduce that meaning with the very different forms of a second language.

Translation, then, consists of studying the lexicon, grammatical structure, communication situation, and cultural context of the source language text, analyzing it in order to determine its meaning, and then reconstructing this same meaning using the lexicon and grammatical structure which are appropriate in the receptor language and its cultural context.

Behind this simple procedure there lies a complex cognitive operation. For example, to decode the meaning of the source text in its entirety, the translator, more or less consciously and methodically, interprets and analyses all the features of the text, a process which requires in-depth knowledge of the grammar, semantics, syntax, idioms and the like of the source language, as well as the culture of its speakers. The translator needs the same in-depth knowledge to re-encode the meaning in the target language. In fact, many sources maintain that the translator's knowledge of the target language is more important, and needs to be deeper, than his knowledge of the source language. For this reason, most translators translate into a language of which they are
native speakers.

3.1 Implications for Translation

It is important to recognize that the translation brings something important to the message of a prior translation which is the basis for comprehending. The meaning of a text is constructed by the translator, who makes connections between the texts and what is known about the world, based on the individual cultural values, beliefs, native language, discourse process, and consciousness of language.

Therefore the process of translation may be universal, but the resulting translation is cultural. In order for students to comprehend text in a standard English, they need to develop the language, text, and translation, as well as cultural practices and values.

TRANSLATION EXERCISES

Instruction: Translate the following articles into Spanish or English or vice versa.

Exercise 1

“Before you roll up your sleeves and start designing Web pages, take the time to examine your motivation for creating a course Web site and to develop and refine your ideas within the context of what's possible in your situation. The Web can enhance learning or ease the burden of administering a course in many respects. Take time now to define your purpose for creating a course site - what challenges you are hoping to meet, what tasks you are hoping to simplify - and how you intend to combine the Web and the classroom.

Translation

_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
Exercise 2
- Clinical psychologists—who constitute the largest specialty—work most often in counseling centers, independent or group practices, hospitals, or clinics. They help mentally and emotionally disturbed clients adjust to life and may assist medical and surgical patients in dealing with illnesses or injuries. Some clinical psychologists work in physical rehabilitation settings, treating patients with spinal cord injuries, chronic pain or illness, stroke, arthritis, and neurological conditions. Others help people deal with times of personal crisis, such as divorce or the death of a loved one.

Translation:

New vocabulary:
Exercise 3

-Es el modo legalmente regulado de realización de la administración de justicia, que se compone de actos que se caracterizan por su tendencia hacia la sentencia y a su ejecución, como concreción de la finalidad de realizar el Derecho penal material.

Estos actos se suceden entre la noticia del delito, a partir de la cual se promueve la acción, y la sentencia. Los actos marchas sin retorno, proceden, hacia el momento final. Dentro de esos actos procesales “vivos” que montan la impulsión del proceso, se ha distinguido los de mera investigación o instrucción, los de persecución, que luego continúa con el auto de procesamiento, la elevación a juicio, la citación a juicio, la audiencia.

Translation

_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________

New vocabulary

___________________________________
___________________________________
___________________________________
___________________________________
___________________________________

Exercise 4

- We draw a positive relationship between economic powers of the nations with that of success in the Football world cup when come across some economies in Europe and South America. But it does not hold good in case of the United States.

The top manufacturers generally keep a tight look on the world cup. For the
World Cup Adidas deal with Fifa's official sports equipment is valued at $351 m. The company estimates to sell 15 million of this year's world cup footballs. More over this year's world Cup will bring economic success not only to Germany but also the growing world economy. The World Economy will experience a better platform for economic success in the presence of top manufactures from the globalized world.

Translation

_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________________
___________________________________
___________________________________
___________________________________
___________________________________
___________________________________
___________________________________

New vocabulary

___________________________________
___________________________________
___________________________________
___________________________________
___________________________________

Exercise 5

Sócrates sostenía, contra los sofistas, que el hombre es capaz de conocer la verdad, de superar la mera opinión, elevándose al conocimiento de los conceptos, de lo universal. Y su práctica pedagógica, la "mayéutica", lo llevó a concluir que los conceptos universales se hallan presentes incluso en el alma del hombre más ignorante, el que, si es guiado correctamente, llega a descubrirlos.

La teoría del conocimiento de Platón explica la presencia de los conceptos universales en el alma recurriendo a la Teoría de la Reencarnación, aprendida por Platón de los pitagóricos.
A continuación se presenta un esquema del proceso de conocimiento tal como lo entendía Platón, acompañado de una breve descripción de los elementos que lo componen.

Paso 1: el alma existe antes que el cuerpo. En su vida anterior, en el mundo suprasensible, contempla las ideas.

Paso 2: cuando el alma se une al cuerpo, olvida el conocimiento que había adquirido.

Paso 3: en el mundo sensible, el hombre percibe por los sentidos los objetos que fueron hechos por el Demiurgo (dios), a partir de una materia preexistente (jora), teniendo como modelo a las ideas.

Paso 4: la percepción sensible de los objetos despierta en el alma, por su semejanza con las ideas, el recuerdo de las ideas olvidadas. De allí que se denomine a esta teoría "Teoría de la Reminiscencia" o del recuerdo.

**Translate into English**

**New vocabulary**

**Exercise 6**

The shadow

**Ben Jonson (Great Britain, 1572-1637)**

Follow a shadow, it still flies you;
Seem to fly it, it will pursue:
So court a mistress, she denies you;
Let her alone, she will court you.
Say, are not women truly, then,
Styled but the shadows of us men?

At morn and even, shades are longest;
At noon they are or short or none:
So men at weakest, they are strongest,
But grant us perfect, they're not known.
Say, are not women truly, then,
Styled but the shadows of us men?

Translation

______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
____

New vocabulary

______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________

4. Translation Techniques
a) Reduction
b) Expansion

c) Deletion

4.1 Reduction

**Definition:** reduction is to make the text shorten by means of omitting the not necessary information included in the text.

It is applied when we have a document, periphrastic or redundant documents. When there is a lot of not necessarily information it is necessary to apply reduction in order to get a better comprehension of the translated document.

**Example:**

“The girl who comes from Mexico last night with their family that has been hard-working there is the one who will teach Spanish Grammar”.

**Reduction applied**

The girl who comes from Mexico last night will teach Spanish Grammar.

* If we find relative or adjective clauses we can remove them in order to shorten the text.

**Example:**

Angela, who by the way is American, knows a lot of Spanish.

Karl, who name is spelled in German like way, is my best student.

For whom is written the punctuation is telling you if the information “colon” is essential or not.

- If we are working with instrumental translation we can skip the information between commas in that way we apply reduction.

**Example:**

Mary Taylor, the girl in red, is from France.

The information between colons is not necessary we can take it out and the meaning is the same. For some the information is essential and for others is not.

**Applying Reduction**

Peter Miller is amazing.
Peter Miller is amazing, according to some people.
Peter Miller, who told me the truth about my friend, is amazing

4.2 Expansion
Definition: it is a strategy that it is used to add extra information to the text in order to give a better meaning, including necessary information to clarify means, included in a laconic text. Expansion is applied to extremely short texts.

Examples:
1- And my experience with the “Wizard of Menlo Park” was quite good.
2- I have one of the electric appliances that the company he found produces.

We need to add information:
The Wizard of Melos Park was Thomas Alva Edison. (With that we can expand the text).

I have one of the electric appliances that the company he found, which name is General Electric, produces. (The name of the company is useful in this sentence).

4.3 Deletion
Is a complete omission of translation units because their are not considered essential for the complete meaning of the translating documents. It has certain similarity with reduction, in reduction you take out information of sentences, in deletion you analyze the whole paragraph and take it out all.

Exercise: Write sentences applying reduction and expansion.

1. __________________________________________________________
   ___

2. __________________________________________________________
   ___

3. __________________________________________________________
   ___

5. Linguistics problems when translating a document
5.1 Dangling modifier

A dangling modifier is a word or phrase that modifies a word not clearly stated in the sentence. A modifier describes, clarifies, or gives more detail about a concept.

Consider this sentence:

Having finished the assignment, Jill turned on the TV.

"Having finished" states an action but does not name the doer of that action. In English sentences, the doer must be the subject of the main clause that follows. In this sentence, it is Jill. She seems logically to be the one doing the action ("having finished"), and this sentence therefore does not have a dangling modifier.

Now consider this sentence:

Having finished the assignment, the TV was turned on.

Having finished is a participle expressing action, but the doer is not the TV set (the subject of the main clause): TV sets don't finish assignments. Since the doer of the action expressed in the participle has not been clearly stated, the participial phrase is said to be a dangling modifier.

Examples of dangling modifiers and revisions:

dangling modifier:

After reading the original study, the article remains unconvincing.

(The article--the subject of the main clause--did not read the original study.)

possible revisions:

After reading the original study, I find the article unconvincing.

-or-

The article remains unconvincing in light of the original study. (no modifying phrase)

Dangling modifier:

3 http://owl.english.purdue.edu/handouts/grammar/g_dangmod.html,
DANGLING MODIFIERS EXERCISE

EXERCISE 1
Rewrite the following sentences to repair any dangling modifiers. Write your new sentences below.

1. After walking for hours, the car looked wonderful.
   ____________________________________________________.

2. While watching a classic film, commercials are irritating.
   ____________________________________________________.

3. To please the children, some fireworks were set off early.
   ____________________________________________________.

4. At the age of twelve, my mother entered me in a contest.
   ____________________________________________________.

5. By taking good care of myself, the flu never kept me from work this winter.
   ____________________________________________________.

6. Budgeting his money carefully, his debts were finally paid.
   ____________________________________________________.

7. To lose weight, fatty foods should be avoided.
   ____________________________________________________.

EXERCISE 2
Recognizing Dangling Modifiers. Underline each dangling modifier. If a sentence has no dangling modifier, leave it unmarked.

EXAMPLE: Rowing through the swamp at night, many weird sounds were heard.

1. Born into a poor family, college seemed an impossible dream.
2. Speeding through a red light, the cyclist nearly hit an old man.
3. Taking the stairs two at a time, the bell rang.
4. After stepping into the shower, the telephone rang.
5. Descending by a different trail, the hazardous slope was avoided.
6. After walking across the hot sand, the clump of trees offered welcome relief.
7. Practicing for weeks, the difficult sonata was finally mastered.
8. While Mary was greeting her guests, her dog was eating the sandwiches.
9. Sympathizing with the flood victims, donations flowed in from all over.
10. Arriving a day late, the tickets were worthless.

**EXERCISE 3.**

**Correcting Dangling Modifiers.** Rewrite five sentences from Exercise 2. Underline the modifier in the corrected sentence and identify the word it modifies.

**EXAMPLE:** Rowing through the swamp at night, we heard many weird sounds.

5. Born into a poor family, going to college seemed an impossible dream.

6. The bell rang, while I was taking the stairs two at a time.

7. I practice the difficult sonata for weeks, until I mastered it.

8. When I stepped into the shower, the telephone rang.

5. Because I arrived a day late, the tickets were worthless.

5.2 Misplaced Modifiers

Misplaced modifiers appear to modify the wrong word in a sentence. They often distort the meaning of the sentence or make it impossible for the reader to understand the meaning.

The example above is a misplaced modifier.

To rehabilitate this grammar error outlaw, rewrite the sentence so that you place any modifiers as close as possible to the words, phrases, or clauses they modify.

**Outlaw** Walking through the park, the grass tickled my feet.

**The problem** “Walking through the park” seems to modify the grass.

However, The grass cannot walk through the park. Therefore, this is a
MISPLACED MODIFIERS EXERCISE

Exercise 1
Directions: Rewrite each sentence, moving the misplaced modifier to its correct position.
1. No one can shoot anything on this property except the owner.
   ________________________________________________________
2. He sat very quietly, rolling his eyes in his chair.
   ________________________________________________________
3. The book was missing from the library that we needed to finish our research.
   ________________________________________________________
4. The robber was a tall man with a mustache weighing 160 pounds.
   ________________________________________________________
5. We watched the newscast with anxious eyes.
   ________________________________________________________

Exercise 2.
Recognizing Misplaced Modifiers. Underline each misplaced modifier. If a sentence is correct as written, leave it unmarked.

EXAMPLE: Uncle Al shot the tiger that sprang at him with his rifle.

1. Dad had been looking for a mechanic who can repair our car without success.
2. Aground on some rocks, the freighter was slowly breaking apart.
3. My sister dropped in while I was scrubbing the floor with her new baby.
4. Clare opened the package brought by the letter carrier with a cry of delight.
5. Charlie squandered all the money on new records that his uncle left him.

Exercise 3.
Correcting Misplaced Modifiers. Rewrite five incorrect sentences from Exercise 2, correcting the misplaced modifier. Then underline the corrected
modifier and draw an arrow from it to the word it modifies.

**EXAMPLE:** With his rifle, Uncle Al shot the tiger that sprang at him.

1. ________________________________ ____.
2. ________________________________ ____.
3. ________________________________ ____.
4. ________________________________ ____.
5. ________________________________ ____.

5.3 AMBIGUITY
A word, phrase, or sentence is ambiguous if it has more than one meaning. The word 'light', for example, can mean not very heavy or not very dark. Words like 'light', 'note', 'bear' and 'over' are lexically ambiguous. They induce ambiguity in phrases or sentences in which they occur, such as 'light suit'. However, phrases and sentences can be ambiguous even if none of their constituents is. The phrase 'porcelain egg container' is structurally ambiguous, as is the sentence 'The police shot the rioters with guns'. Ambiguity can have both a lexical and a structural basis, as with sentences like 'I left her behind for you' and 'He saw her duck'.

5.3.1 Types of ambiguity
Ambiguity is, strictly speaking, a property of linguistic expressions. A word, phrase, or sentence is ambiguous if it has more than one meaning. Obviously this definition does not say what meanings are or what it is for an expression to have one, or more than one.

There are various tests for ambiguity. One test is having two unrelated antonyms, as with 'hard', which has both 'soft' and 'easy' as opposites. Another is the conjunction reduction test. Consider the sentence, 'The tailor pressed one
suit in his shop and one in the municipal court'. Evidence that the word 'suit' (not to mention 'press') is ambiguous is provided by the anomaly of the 'crossed interpretation' of the sentence, on which 'suit' is used to refer to an article of clothing and 'one' to a legal action.

It is not always clear when we have only one word. The verb 'desert' and the noun 'dessert', which sound the same but, are spelled differently, count as distinct words (they are homonyms). So do the noun 'bear' and the verb 'bear', even though they not only sound the same but are spelled the same? These examples may be clear cases of homonymy, but what about the noun 'respect' and the verb 'respect' or the preposition 'over' and the adjective 'over'? Are the members of these pairs homonyms or different forms of the same word? There is no general consensus on how to draw the line between cases of one ambiguous word and cases of two homonymous words. Perhaps the difference is ultimately arbitrary.

Sometimes one meaning of a word is derived from another. For example, the cognitive sense of 'see' seems derived from its visual sense. The sense of 'weigh' in 'He weighed the package' is derived from its sense in 'The package weighed two pounds'. Similarly, the transitive senses of 'burn', 'fly' and 'walk' are derived from their intransitive senses. Now it could be argued that in each of these cases the derived sense does not really qualify as a second meaning of the word but is actually the result of a lexical operation on the non derived sense. This argument is plausible to the extent that the phenomenon is systematic and general, rather than peculiar to particular words. Lexical semantics has the task of identifying and characterizing such systematic phenomena. It is also concerned to explain the rich and subtle semantic behavior of common and highly flexible words like the verbs 'do' and 'put' and the prepositions 'at', 'in' and 'to'. Each of these words has uses which are so numerous yet so closely related that they are often described as 'polysemous' rather than ambiguous.

There are many types of ambiguity, lexical, structural, syntactic and semantic. **Lexical ambiguity** arises when context is insufficient to determine the sense of a single word that has more than one meaning. For example, the word “bank” has several distinct definitions, including “financial institution” and “edge of a
river,” but if someone says “I deposited $100 in the bank,” most people would not think you used a shovel to dig in the mud.

The use of multi-defined words requires the author or speaker to clarify their context, and sometimes elaborate on their specific intended. Lexical ambiguity is by far the more common. Everyday examples include nouns like 'chip', 'pen' and 'suit', verbs like 'call', 'draw' and 'run', and adjectives like 'deep', 'dry' and 'hard'.

**Structural ambiguity** occurs when a phrase or sentence has more than one underlying structure, such as the phrases ‘Tibetan history teacher', 'a student of high moral principles' and 'short men and women', and the sentences 'The girl hit the boy with a book' and 'Visiting relatives can be boring'. These ambiguities are said to be structural because each such phrase can be represented in two structurally different ways, e.g., '[Tibetan history] teacher' and 'Tibetan [history teacher]'. Indeed, the existence of such ambiguities provides strong evidence for a level of underlying syntactic structure. Consider the structurally ambiguous sentence, 'The chicken is ready to eat', which could be used to describe either a hungry chicken or a broiled chicken. It is arguable that the operative reading depends on whether or not the implicit subject of the infinitive clause 'to eat' is tied anaphorically to the subject ('the chicken') of the main clause.

It is not always clear when we have a case of structural ambiguity. Consider, for example, the elliptical sentence, 'Perot knows a richer man than Trump'. It has two meanings that Perot knows a man who is richer than Trump and that Perot knows man who is richer than any man Trump knows, and is therefore ambiguous. But what about the sentence 'John loves his mother and so does Bill'? It can be used to say either that John loves John's mother and Bill loves Bill's mother or that John loves John's mother and Bill loves John's mother. But is it really ambiguous? One might argue that the clause 'so does Bill' is unambiguous and may be read unequivocally as saying in the context that Bill does the same thing that John does, and although there are two different possibilities for what counts as doing the same thing, these alternatives are not fixed semantically. Hence the ambiguity is merely apparent and better described as semantic under determination.
Syntactic ambiguity arises when a sentence can be parsed in more than one way. “He ate the cookies on the couch,” for example, could mean that he ate those cookies which were on the couch (as opposed to those that were on the table), or it could mean that he that he was sitting on the couch when he ate the cookies.

Semantic Ambiguity arises when a word or concept has an inherently diffuse meaning based on widespread or informal usage. This is often the case, for example, with idiomatic expressions whose definitions are rarely or never well-defined, and are presented in the context of a larger argument that invites a conclusion.

Although ambiguity is fundamentally a property of linguistic expressions, people are also said to be ambiguous on occasion in how they use language. This can occur if, even when their words are unambiguous, their words do not make what they mean uniquely determinable. Strictly speaking, however, ambiguity is a semantic phenomenon, involving linguistic meaning rather than speaker meaning; 'pragmatic ambiguity' is an oxymoron. Generally when one uses ambiguous words or sentences, one does not consciously entertain their unintended meanings, although there is psycholinguistic evidence that when one hears ambiguous words one momentarily accesses and then rules out their irrelevant senses. When people use ambiguous language, generally its ambiguity is not intended. Occasionally, however, ambiguity is deliberate, as with an utterance of 'I'd like to see more of you' when intended to be taken in more than one way in the very same context of utterance.

5.3.2 Ambiguity contrasted

It is a platitude that what your words convey 'depends on what you mean'. This suggests that one can mean different things by what one says, but it says nothing about the variety of ways in which this is possible. Semantic ambiguity is one such way, but there are others: homonymy, vagueness, relativity, indexicality, no literality, indirection and inexplicitness. All these other phenomena illustrate something distinct from multiplicity of linguistic meaning.
An expression is vague if it admits of borderline cases. Terms like 'bald', 'heavy' and 'old' are obvious examples, and their vagueness is explained by the fact that they apply to items on fuzzy regions of a scale. Terms that express cluster concepts, like 'intelligent', 'athletic' and 'just', are vague because their instances are determined by the application of several criteria, no one of which is decisive. No literality, indirection and inexplicitness are further ways in which what a speaker means is not uniquely determined by what his words mean. They can give rise to non clarity in communication, as might happen with utterances of 'You're the icing on my cake', 'I wish you could sing longer and louder', and 'Nothing is on TV tonight'. These are not cases of linguistic ambiguity but can be confused with it because speakers are often said to be ambiguous.

**AMBIGUITY EXAMPLES**

Each of the following sentences has an ambiguity, which is a word or phrase with more than one meaning.

17. With the lid off the reactor core was exposed, allowing radioactive isotopes to escape.

18. We propose to provide the above engineering services hourly based on the following estimates.

19. Compared with the pollution of the average coal-fired plant, the thermal pollution of a nuclear power plant is less than 2 percent more.

20. Reductions up to 80% in heat and mass transfer coefficients were measured due to out gassing.

21. As airplane designs change the anti-ice systems also have to change.

22. Most people are diagnosed with phenylketonuria at birth.

23. The use of the thermal storage unit is limited to supplying low-pressure auxiliary steam because of insufficient excess energy from the undersized collector.

24. At this time, the Department of Energy is only considering Yucca Mountain as a possible storage site for nuclear waste. Other possible sites are excluded from discussion.

25. If the airplane waits too long to take off the de-ice fluid can dissipate.

26. The Lunar Module was only designed to hold two astronauts and to have a life time of forty-five hours.
27. The beams are positioned with respect to the chopper blade so that while one beam passes the output of the opposite beam is completely blocked.

28. The Hindenburg was filled with hydrogen because it is lighter than air...The report claimed that a hull wire could have ruptured a gas cell if it fractured.

29. Avoiding complicated multi-ordered calculations, the equations come from fundamental definitions of mass flow, work, and efficiency.

30. To provide spill protection, all tanks were equipped with basins and automatic shutoff devices or overfill alarms or ball float valves.

31. Being the first step in introducing CFD, Jones had to set up conservative assumptions.

32. As with any system errors occur in localization.

EXERCISE 1

Students will discuss and find out the different ideas that sentences express in ambiguity cases.

10. "I know a man with a dog who has fleas".
11. Drunk gets nine months in violin case.
12. Iraqi head seeks arms.
13. Prostitutes appeal to pope.
14. Teacher strikes idle kids.
15. Squad helps dog bite victim.
16. Enraged cow injures farmer with ax.
17. Miners refuse to work after death.
18. Juvenile court to try shooting defendant.

EXERCISE 2

Students will make sentences with ambiguity cases.

• __________________________________________________________
  ____
• __________________________________________________________
  ____
• __________________________________________________________
  ____
5.4 Anacoluthon
An anacoluthon is a rhetorical device that can be loosely defined as a change of syntax within a sentence. More specifically, anacoluthons (or "anacolutha") are created when a sentence abruptly changes from one structure to another. Grammatically, anacoluthon is an error; however, in rhetoric it is a figure that shows excitement, confusion, or laziness. In poetics it is sometimes used in dramatic monologues and in verse drama. In prose, anacoluthon is often used in stream of consciousness writing, such as that of James Joyce, because it is characteristic of informal human thought.

In its most restrictive meaning, anacoluthon requires that the introductory elements of a sentence lack a proper object or complement. For example, if the beginning of a sentence sets up a subject and verb, but then the sentence changes its structure so that no direct object is given, the result is anacoluthon. Essentially, it requires a change of subject or verb from the stated to an implied term. The sentence must be "without completion" (literally what "anacoluthon" means). A sentence that lacks a head, which supplies instead the complement, or object without subject, is anapodoton.

As a figure, anacoluthon directs a reader's attention, especially in poetry, to the syntax itself and highlights the mechanics of the meaning rather than the object of the meaning. It can, therefore, be a distancing technique in some poetry.

Examples

- Agreements entered into when one state of facts exists — are they to be maintained regardless of changing conditions? (John George Diefenbaker)
- Had ye been there — for what could that have done? (John Milton in Lycidas)
- Shakespeare uses anacoluthon in his history plays:
  "Rather proclaim it, Westmoreland, through my host,
  That he which hath no stomach to this fight,
Let him depart. (William Shakespeare, Henry V IV iii 346-6).

- Additionally, Conrad Aiken's Rimbaud and Verlaine has an extended anacoluthon as it discusses anacoluthon:
  "Discussing, between moves, iamb and spondee
  Anacoluthon and the open vowel
  God the great peacock with his angel peacocks
  And his dependent peacocks the bright stars..."

5.5 Parallelism (rhetoric)
Parallelism means to give two or more parts of the sentences a similar form so as to give the whole a definite pattern. Parallelisms of various sorts are the chief rhetorical device of Biblical poetry in Hebrew. In fact, Robert Lowth coined the term "parallelismus membrorum (parallelism of members, i.e. poetic lines) in his 1787 book, Lectures on the Sacred Poetry of the Hebrews.

In addition, Chinese Poetry uses parallelism in its first form. In a parallel couplet not only must the content, the parts of speech, the mythological and historic - geographical allusions, be all separately matched and balanced, but most of the tones must also be paired reciprocally. Even tones are conjoined with inflected ones, and vice versa.

Examples
"We charge him with having broken his coronation-oath - and we are told that he kept his marriage-vow! We accuse him of having given up his people to the merciless inflictions of the most hard-hearted of prelates - and the defense is that he took his little son on his knee and kissed him. We censure him for having violated the Petition of Right - and we are informed that he was accustomed to hear prayers at six o'clock in the morning." (Macaulay)

"In a democracy we are all equal before the law. In a dictatorship we are all equal before the police." (Fernandes)

"Veni, vidi, vici (I came, I saw, I conquered)." (Julius Caesar)

"The inherent vice of capitalism is the unequal sharing of blessing; the inherent virtue of socialism is the equal sharing of miseries." (Churchill)
"But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream."
(Amos)

5.6 Pleonasm
Is the use of more words (or even word - parts) than necessary to express an idea clearly. The word comes originally from Greek πλεονασμός ("excess"). A closely related, narrower concept is rhetorical tautology, in which essentially the same thing is said more than once in different words (e.g “black darkness”, “cold ice”, “burning fire”). Regardless, both are a form of redundancy.
Pleonasm and tautology each refer to different forms of redundancy in speech and the written word.
Often, pleonasm is understood to mean a word or phrase which is useless, or repetitive, but a pleonasm can also be simply an unremarkable use of idiom. It can even aid in achieving a particular linguistic effect, be it social, poetic, or literary. In other words, pleonasm sometimes serves the same function as rhetorical repetition, it reinforces a point, rendering writing clearer and easier to understand. Or to put it another way, pleonasm affords the writer or speaker another utility for driving home a contention they are championing. Indeed, it is rhetorical device for repeating the equivalent information in the guise of different wording in the hope of making an idea clearer to the recipient. It could be said that a pleonasm’s efficacy is derived from the way statements; identical content wise though differing in expression, have a tendency to clarify a point for the listener or reader. To recapitulate, the importance of pleonasms is in their innate propensity to incline a reader’s views after reiterate the same substance in different verbal or written fashions. Further, pleonasm can serve as a redundancy check: If a word is unknown, misunderstood, or misheard, or the medium of communication is poor — a wireless telephone connection or sloppy handwriting — pleonastic phrases can help ensure that the entire meaning gets across even if some of the words get lost.

5.7 Idiomatic expressions
Some pleonastic phrases are part of a language's idiom, like "safe haven" and "tuna fish" in English. They are so common that their use is unremarkable,
although in many cases the redundancy can be dropped with no loss of meaning.

Pleonastic phrases like "off of" are common in spoken or informal written American English, such as when used in a phrase like "keep the cat off of the couch". In a satellite-framed language like English, verb phrases containing particles that denote direction of motion are so frequent that even when such a particle is pleonastic, it seems natural to include it.

UNIT 3: HERMENEUTICS

6. The heritage of hermeneutics

7. Hermeneutics through history

8. Schleiermacher and Hermeneutics

9. What is hermeneutics?
   9.1 Biblical Hermeneutics

10. Application of Hermeneutics
   5.1 Sociology
   5.2 Law
UNIT 3 HERMENEUTICS

1. The heritage of Hermeneutics

While the word hermeneutics may sound a little strange, it happens to be the term for something which we all do every day. In fact, people who might say: Herman who? After hearing the word are doing it. Or if you were trying to relate the word to something you knew or something that sounded similar, you were doing it too. That is, you were trying to interpret the word, to understand it in relation to something you already know. In fact, that is what the word hermeneutics means- it is the ancient Greek word for interpret or interpretive understanding. The most obvious example of the word interpret is what an interpreter does when he or she translates something from one language into another language. But, while this is a good example of interpret, it is not the only way we use the word. We also say things like: I interpreted the doctor's orders differently than you or I interpreted the ending to last night episode of The Simpsons differently than my dad, he thought it was sick and I thought it was funny.

The term Hermeneutics origins from the Greek word “Ἐρμηνεύς” which means interpreter related to the Greek god Hermes, and his duty was to deliver the messages of the gods of the Olympus. Hermes is considered one of the first
interpreters of that time; for this important role, the science of translation and interpretation was named Hermeneutics in his honor. Hermes was also known as a peculiar god, because he loved to play around using tricks on those he was supposed to give messages to, often changing the messages and influencing the interpretation.

2. Hermeneutics through history

**HERMENEUTICS:** interpretation

**Hermes:**
(messages) Gods men

**Translator as a new Hermes:**
(messages) author reader

3. Schleiermacher and Hermeneutics

(Philosopher, theologian, and translator of the works of Plato.)

Friedrich Schleiermacher (1768-1834) was the first person to be in touch with the term hermeneutics as a science, he was concerned with the art of understanding the meaning of discourse, and with the art of avoiding misinterpretation of the meaning of discourse. Schleiermacher explains how understanding depends on interpretation of language and thought and how both linguistic and psychological interpretation may be necessary in order to attain a true understanding of spoken or written discourse. Schleiermacher describes how understanding may discover the internal unity of discourse, and he explains how this internal unity may include language and thought, the grammatical and the psychological, the rhetorical and the historical, the objective and the subjective, the real and the ideal.

Schleiermacher explains that hermeneutics is not only the art of understanding the meaning of discourse, but is the art of avoiding misunderstanding. Causes of misunderstanding include: indeterminacy in the meaning of words, ambiguity in the meaning of words, contradictoriness or inconsistency in the usage of
words, inattentiveness to the setting or context in which words are used, and mistaken preconceptions of the meaning of words. Errors in the interpretation of the meaning of discourse may be quantitative (formal) if they cause misunderstanding of the rules or principles according to which discourse is developed, or may be qualitative (material) if they cause misunderstanding of its content.

“With Schleiermacher, hermeneutics begins to stress the importance of the interpreter in the process of interpretation. Schleiermacher’s hermeneutics focuses on the importance of the interpreter understanding the text as a necessary stage to interpreting it. Understanding, for Schleiermacher, it does not simply come from reading the text, but involves knowledge of the historical context of the text and the psychology of the author”.

4. What is Hermeneutics?

Hermeneutics may be described as the development and study of theories of the interpretation and understanding of texts. In contemporary usage in religious studies, hermeneutics refers to the study of the interpretation of religious texts. It is more broadly used in contemporary philosophy to denote the study of theories and methods of the interpretation of all texts and systems of meaning. Hermeneutics could be seen like the art, skill, or theory of understanding and classifying meaning. It is often applied to the interpretation of human actions, utterances, products, and institutions. A hermeneutic interpretation requires the individual to understand and sympathize with another's point of view.

**Exercise**: Choose a partner and then write down a concept of Hermeneutics:

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________
4.1 Biblical Hermeneutics

It refers to methods of interpreting the Bible. Biblical hermeneutics is part of the broader hermeneutical question, relating to the problem of how one is to understand the Holy Scripture. Study of the general principles of biblical interpretation. Its primary purpose is to discover the truths and values of the Bible, which is seen as a receptacle of divine revelation. Four major types of hermeneutics have emerged: literal (asserting that the text is to be interpreted according to the "plain meaning"), moral (seeking to establish the principles from which ethical lessons may be drawn), allegorical (interpreting narratives as having a level of reference beyond the explicit), and anagological or mystical (seeking to explain biblical events as they relate to the life to come). More recently the word has come to refer to all "deep" reading of literary and philosophical texts.

Exercise 1. Students will read each Biblical passage, and then without using a bible, try to interpret it. They can work in pairs.

Genesis 1:1-10

1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.
2 Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.
3 And God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. 4 God saw that the light was good, and He separated the light from the darkness. 5 God called the light "day," and the darkness he called "night." And there was evening, and there was morning—the first day.
6 And God said, "Let there be an expanse between the waters to separate water from water." 7 So God made the expanse and separated the water under the expanse from the water above it. And it was so. 8 God called the expanse "sky." And there was evening, and there was morning—the second day.
9 And God said, "Let the water under the sky be gathered to one place, and let dry ground appear." And it was so. 10 God called the dry ground "land," and the gathered waters he called "seas." And God saw that it was good.
Exercise 2: Read the following Holly Bible passages, then practice with a partner, and perform an interpretation for the class.

Genesis 1:11-25.

11 Después dijo Dios: "Produzca la tierra hierba, plantas que den semilla y árboles frutales que den fruto, según su especie, cuya semilla esté en él, sobre la tierra." Y fue así. 12 La tierra produjo hierba, plantas que dan semilla según su especie, árboles frutales cuya semilla está en su fruto, según su especie. Y vio Dios que esto era bueno. 13 Y fue la tarde y fue la mañana del tercer día.

14 Entonces dijo Dios: "Haya lumbreras en la bóveda del cielo para distinguir el día de la noche, para servir de señales, para las estaciones y para los días y los años. 15 Así sirvan de lumbreras para que alumbren la tierra desde la bóveda del cielo." Y fue así. 16 E hizo Dios las dos grandes lumbreras: la lumbrera mayor para dominar en el día, y la lumbrera menor para dominar en la noche. Hizo también las estrellas. 17 Dios las puso en la bóveda del cielo para alumbrar sobre la tierra, 18 para dominar en el día y en la noche, y para separar la luz de las tinieblas. Y vio Dios que esto era bueno. 19 Y fue la tarde y fue la mañana del cuarto día.

20 Entonces dijo Dios: "Produzcan las aguas innumerables seres vivientes, y haya aves que vuelen sobre la tierra, en la bóveda del cielo.

Exercise 3: Using a bible, students will check Genesis 1:26-31. Then he/she will read it, and two students will interpret the passage given their different points of view.

26 Entonces dijo Dios: "Hagamos al hombre a nuestra imagen, conforme a
nuestra semejanza, y tenga dominio sobre los peces del mar, las aves del cielo, el ganado, y en toda la tierra, y sobre todo animal que se desplaza sobre la tierra.

27 Creó, pues, Dios al hombre a su imagen; a imagen de Dios lo creó; hombre y mujer los creó.

28 Dios los bendijo y les dijo: "Sed fecundos y multiplicaos. Llenad la tierra; sojuzgadla y tened dominio sobre los peces del mar, las aves del cielo y todos los animales que se desplazan sobre la tierra."

29 Dios dijo además: "He aquí que os he dado toda planta que da semilla que está sobre la superficie de toda la tierra, y todo árbol cuyo fruto lleva semilla; ellos os servirán de alimento.

30 Y a todo animal de la tierra, a toda ave del cielo, y a todo animal que se desplaza sobre la tierra, en que hay vida, toda planta les servirá de alimento." Y fue así.

31 Dios vio todo lo que había hecho, y he aquí que era muy bueno. Y fue la tarde y fue la mañana del sexto día.

5. Application of Hermeneutics

Hermeneutics has a wide variety of uses, and in this case the interpreters cannot be limited just to listen and translate, because in order to have a better performance they have to deal with cultural backgrounds to make an easy and understandable interpretation.

It is important to mention the different areas where Hermeneutics is involved:

- Sociology
- Law
- Computer Science
- International Relations

5.1 Sociology

In sociology, hermeneutics means the interpretation and understanding of social events by analyzing their meanings to the human participants and their culture. It enjoyed prominence during the sixties and seventies, and differs from other interpretative schools of sociology in that it emphasizes the importance of the
content as well as the form of any given social behavior. The central principle of hermeneutics is that it is only possible to grasp the meaning of an action or statement by relating it to the whole discourse or world-view from which it originates: for instance, putting a piece of paper in a box might be considered a meaningless action unless put in the context of democratic elections, and the action of putting a ballot paper in a box. One can frequently find reference to the 'hermeneutic circle': that is, relating the whole to the part and the part to the whole. Hermeneutics in sociology was most heavily influenced by German philosopher Hans-Georg Gadamer.

5.2 Law
Some scholars argue that law and theology constitute particular forms of hermeneutics because of their need to interpret legal tradition / scriptural texts. Moreover, the problem of interpretation is central to legal theory at least since 11th century. In the Middle Ages and Renaissance, the schools of glossators, commentators and uses moderns distinguished themselves right by their approach to the interpretation of "laws" (mainly, Justinian's Corpus Iuris Civilis). The University of Bologna created a "legal Renaissance" in the 11th century, when the Corpus Luris Civilis was rediscovered and started to be systematically studied by people like Irnerius and Gratianus. It was an interpretative Renaissance. After that, interpretation has always been in the center of legal thought.

5.3 Computer Science
Researchers in Computer Science, especially those dealing with artificial intelligence, computational linguistics, knowledge representation, and protocol analysis, have not failed to notice the commonality of interest that they share with hermeneutics researchers in regard to the character of interpretive agents and the conduct of interpretive activities. For instance, in the abstract to their

---

4 The Corpus Juris Civilis ("Body of Civil Law") is the modern name for a collection of fundamental works in jurisprudence, issued from 529 to 534 by order of Justinian I Byzantine Emperor.
1986 AI Memo, Mallery, Hurwitz, and Duffy have the following to say:
Hermeneutics, a branch of continental European philosophy concerned with
human understanding and the interpretation of written texts, offers insights that
may contribute to the understanding of meaning, translation, architectures for
natural language understanding, and even to the methods suitable for scientific
inquiry in AI. (Mallery, Hurwitz, Duffy, 1986).

5.4 International Relations
Insofar as hermeneutics is a cornerstone of both critical theory and constitutive
theory, both of which have made important inroads into the post-positivist
branch of international relations theory, hermeneutics has been applied to
international relations (IR). An example of a post positivist yet anti-
foundationalist IR paradigm would be radical postmodernism.

5.6 Hermeneutics and Semiotics
The being of a symbol consists in the real fact that something surely will be
experienced if certain conditions be satisfied. Namely, it will influence the
thought and conduct of its interpreter. Every word is a symbol. Every sentence
is a symbol. Every book is a symbol. Every representamen depending upon
conventions is a symbol. Just as a photograph is an index having an icon
incorporated into it, that is, excited in the mind by its force, so a symbol may
have an icon or an index incorporated into it, that is, the active law that it is may
require its interpretation to involve the calling up of an image, or a composite
photograph of many images of past experiences, as ordinary common nouns
and verbs do; or it may require its interpretation to refer to the actual
surrounding circumstances of the occasion of its embodiment, like such words
as that, this, I, you, which, here, now, yonder, etc. Or it may be pure symbol,
neither iconic nor indicative, like the words and, or, of, etc.

“INTERPRETATION EXERCISES vs. HERMENEUTICS”

Exercise 1: Translate the paragraph from Spanish into English and write down
new vocabulary and its meaning
Hermeneutics area: ____________________________.
Windows Vista ha recibido muchas evaluaciones negativas. Entre estas se incluyen su bajo rendimiento, pobres mejoras respecto a Windows XP, su prolongado tiempo de desarrollo, su nueva licencia de uso -aún más restrictiva que las anteriores-, la inclusión de una serie de tecnologías destinadas a la restricción de la copia de protección de los medios digitales, su usabilidad, su seguridad, sus requerimientos de hardware entre otras críticas. Asimismo, Windows Vista tiene una interfaz muy parecida al sistema Aqua de Apple para Mac OS X, y son estas similitudes en las cuales muchos piensan que las "innovaciones" de Windows Vista no son más que copias de las ideas que otros sistemas ya poseen. Finalmente, existen también críticas con respecto a su precio.

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

New Vocabulary

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

_______________________________________________________________

Exercise 2: Prepare with a partner an interpretation of the following paragraph.

Hermeneutics area: ____________________________

A pervasive force that evades easy analysis, globalization has come to represent the export and import of culture, the speed and intensity of which has increased to unprecedented levels in recent years. The Cultures of
Globalization presents an international panel of intellectuals who consider the process of globalization as it concerns the transformation of the economic into the cultural and vice versa; the rise of consumer culture around the world; the production and cancellation of forms of subjectivity; and the challenges it presents to national identity, local culture, and traditional forms of everyday life. Discussing overlapping themes of transnational consequence, the contributors to this volume describe how the global character of technology, communication networks, consumer culture, and intellectual discourse, the arts, and mass entertainment have all been affected by recent worldwide trends.

New Vocabulary

Exercise 3:
Hermeneutics area: ________________________________

The Bush administration will convene an international meeting next week on political developments in Somalia, following an abrupt shift in policy this week after Islamists seized control of the Somali capital from U.S.-backed, warlord-led militias.
The formation of a "Somalia Contact Group" was announced yesterday by the State Department, which had long expressed concern inside the administration that a policy largely restricted to counter-terrorism priorities might prove counterproductive. On Wednesday, the administration indicated that it was open to discussions with the Islamists as long as they were prepared to seek a peaceful resolution and pledged not to allow Somalia to become an al-Qaeda haven.

New Vocabulary

UNIT 4: INTRODUCTION TO INTERPRETATION

6. What is interpretation?

7. Modes of Interpretation
2.1 Simultaneous interpreting.
2.2 Whispered interpreting
2.3 Consecutive interpreting

8. Types of interpretations
   3.1 Conference interpretation
   3.2 Public Service interpreting
   3.3 Legal and Court interpreting
   3.4 Medical interpreting
   3.5 Escort interpreting
   3.6 Sign language interpreting
   3.7 Focus Group (Marketing) interpreting

9. The connection between Translation and Interpretation

10. The differences between Translator and Interpreter

UNIT 4 INTRODUCTION TO INTERPRETATION

1. What is interpretation?

Interpretation means the accurate transmission of a spoken or signed message from one language to another.
Exercise: Write your own idea about the meaning of interpreting and the elements you think are important about interpretation. Choose a partner, compare and interpret (English-Spanish) each individual concept.

Interpretation is:

________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________
________________

INTERPRETATION

"Interpretation is a communication process, designed to reveal meanings and relationships of our cultural and natural heritage, through involvement with objects, artifacts, landscapes and sites."

-Interpreting, or "interpretation," is the intellectual activity that consists of facilitating oral or sign-language communication, either simultaneously or consecutively, between two or among three or more speakers who are not speaking, or signing, the same language.

The words "interpreting" and "interpretation" both can be used to refer to this activity; the word "interpreting" is commonly used in the profession and in the translation-studies field to avoid confusion with other meanings of the word "interpretation."

- "Interpretation is a communication process, designed to reveal meanings and relationships of our cultural and natural heritage, through involvement with objects, artifacts, landscapes and sites."

-Interpreting, or "interpretation," is the intellectual activity that consists of facilitating oral or sign-language communication, either simultaneously or consecutively, between two or among three or more speakers who are not speaking, or signing, the same language.

The words "interpreting" and "interpretation" both can be used to refer to this activity; the word "interpreting" is commonly used in the profession and in the
translation-studies field to avoid confusion with other meanings of the word "interpretation."

2. Modes of interpreting

2.1 Simultaneous interpreting
In such situations, the interpretation occurs while the source language speaker speaks, as quickly as the interpreter can formulate the spoken message to the target language. Simultaneous interpretation is used in various situations such as business conferences, graduation ceremonies, any situation where there is not pause between each statement allowing time for the interpreter to relay information to the interpreter. For example, at international conferences and at the UN, simultaneous interpretation is effected while the interpreter sits in a sound-proof booth, speaking into a microphone, and usually with a clear view of the source language speaker, while listening with earphones to the speaker's source language message. The interpreter then relays the message in the target language into the microphone to the target language listeners who wear headsets, listening to the interpretation occur at the same time the speaker speaks. Simultaneous interpreting is also the most common way used by sign language interpreters as there is no audible language interference while both languages are being expressed simultaneously.

2.2 Whispered interpreting
In whispered interpretation the interpreter sits or stands next to the small intended audience, whispering a simultaneous interpretation of the matter at hand; this method requires no equipment. Chuchotage interpretation often is used in circumstances where the majority of a group speaks one language, and a minority (ideally no more than three persons) does not speak that language.

2.3 Consecutive interpreting
Normally, the interpreter sits or stands beside the speaker, listening and taking notes as the speaker progresses. When the speaker finishes speaking or pauses, the interpreter consecutively renders the message in the target language, in its entirety, as though he or she were making the original speech. Speeches or parts of them, interpreted consecutively have become
progressively shorter over the years. 50 years ago an interpreter would regularly interpret speeches of 20 or 30 minutes consecutively, and longer was not unheard of. Nowadays 10-15 minutes is considered quite a long speech in consecutive.

3. Types of interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conference</th>
<th>Medical</th>
<th>Sign language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Service</td>
<td>Focus Group</td>
<td>Scort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal and Court</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.1. Conference interpretation
Conference interpreting is the interpretation of a conference, either simultaneously or consecutively, although the advent of multi-lingual meetings has consequently reduced the consecutive interpretation in the last 20 years. Conference interpretation is divided between two markets: the institutional and private. International institutions (EU, UN, EPO, et cetera), holding multi-lingual meetings, often favor interpreting several foreign languages to the interpreters' mother tongues.

**EXERCISE:** Read the following article, practice with a partner and interpret it in front of the class. (One student reads and the other interpret and then change roles)

**I HAVE A DREAM** (Martin Luther King, Jr)
I am happy to join with you today in what will go down in history as the greatest demonstration for freedom in the history of our nation.

Five score years ago, a great American, in whose symbolic shadow we stand today, signed the Emancipation Proclamation. This momentous decree came as a great beacon light of hope to millions of Negro slaves who had been seared in the flames of withering injustice. It came as a joyous daybreak to end the long night of their captivity.

But one hundred years later, the Negro still is not free. One hundred years later, the life of the Negro is still sadly crippled by the manacles of segregation and
the chains of discrimination. One hundred years later, the Negro lives on a
lonely island of poverty in the midst of a vast ocean of material prosperity. One
hundred years later, the Negro is still languished in the corners of American
society and finds himself an exile in his own land. And so we've come here
today to dramatize a shameful condition.
In a sense we've come to our nation's capital to cash a check. When the
architects of our republic wrote the magnificent words of the Constitution and
the Declaration of Independence, they were signing a promissory note to which
every American was to fall heir. This note was a promise that all men, yes,
black men as well as white men, would be guaranteed the "unalienable Rights"
of "Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness." It is obvious today that America
has defaulted on this promissory note, insofar as her citizens of color are
concerned. Instead of honoring this sacred obligation, America has given the
Negro people a bad check, a check which has come back marked "insufficient
funds."

Exercise 2:
Discurso del Comandante Fidel Castro Ruiz, Conferencia Internacional
sobre el Financiamiento para el Desarrollo
Excelencias:
Lo que aquí diga no será compartido por todos, pero diré lo que pienso, y lo
haré con respeto. El actual orden económico mundial constituye un sistema de
saqueo y explotación como no ha existido jamás en la historia. Los pueblos
creen cada vez menos en declaraciones y promesas. El prestigio de las
instituciones financieras internacionales está por debajo de cero.
La economía mundial es hoy un gigantesco casino. Análisis recientes indican
que por cada dólar que se emplea en el comercio mundial, más de cien se
emplean en operaciones especulativas que nada tienen que ver con la
economía real.
Este orden económico ha conducido al subdesarrollo al 75 por ciento de la
población mundial.
La pobreza extrema en el Tercer Mundo alcanza ya la cifra de 1.200 millones de
personas. El abismo crece, no se reduce. La diferencia de ingresos entre los países más ricos y los más pobres que era de 37 veces en 1960 es
hoy de 74 veces. Se ha llegado a extremos tales, que las tres personas más ricas del mundo poseen activos equivalentes al PIB combinado de los 48 países más pobres. En el 2001 el número de personas con hambre física alcanzó la cifra de 826 millones; la de adultos analfabetos, 854 millones; la de niños que no asisten a la escuela, 325 millones; la de personas que carecen de medicamentos esenciales de bajo costo, dos mil millones; la de los que no disponen de saneamiento básico, dos mil cuatrocientos millones. No menos de once millones de niños menores de 5 años mueren anualmente por causas evitables, y 500 mil quedan definitivamente ciegos por falta de vitamina A. Los habitantes del mundo desarrollado viven 30 años más que los del África Subsahariana.

¡Un verdadero genocidio!

3.2 Public Service interpreting
Also known as community interpreting is the type of interpreting occurring in fields such as legal, health, and local government, social, housing, environmental health, education, and welfare services. In community interpreting, factors exist which determine and affect language and communication production, such as speech's emotional content, hostile or polarized social surroundings, its created stress, the power relationships among participants, and the interpreter's degree of responsibility—in many cases more than extreme; in some cases, even the life of the other person depends upon the interpreter's work.

3.3. Legal and Court interpreting
Legal, Court, or judicial interpreting, occurs in courts of justice, administrative tribunals, and wherever a legal proceeding is held (i.e. a conference room for a deposition or the locale for taking a sworn statement). Legal interpreting can be the consecutive interpretation of witnesses' testimony for example, or the simultaneous interpretation of entire proceedings, by electronic means, for one person, or all of the people attending. Depending upon the regulations and standards adhered to per state and venue, court interpreters usually work alone when interpreting consecutively, or as a team, when interpreting simultaneously. In addition to practical mastery of the
source and target languages, thorough knowledge of law and legal and court procedures is required of court interpreters. They often are required to have formal authorization from the State to work in the Courts—and then are called sworn interpreters.

3.4 Medical interpreting
Medical interpreting is a subset of public service interpreting, consisting of communication, among medical personnel and the patient and his or her family, facilitated by an interpreter, usually formally certified and qualified to provide such interpretation services. The medical interpreter must have a strong knowledge of medicine, common medical procedures, the patient interview, the medical examination processes, and the daily workings of the hospital or clinic were he or she works, in order to effectively serve both the patient and the medical personnel. Moreover, and very important, medical interpreters often are cultural liaisons for people (regardless of language) who are unfamiliar with or uncomfortable in hospital, clinical, or medical settings.

3.5 Escort interpreting
In escort interpreting, an interpreter accompanies a person or a delegation on a tour, on a visit, or to a meeting or interview. An interpreter in this role is called an escort interpreter or an escorting interpreter. This is liaison interpreting.

3.6 Sign language interpreting
When hearing person speaks, an interpreter will render the speaker's meaning into the sign language used by the deaf party. When a deaf person signs, an interpreter will render the meaning expressed in the signs into the spoken language for the hearing party, which is sometimes referred to as voice interpreting. This may be performed either as simultaneous or consecutive interpreting. Skilled sign language interpreters will position themselves in a room or space that allows them both to be seen by deaf participants and heard by hearing participants clearly and to see and hear participants clearly. In some circumstances, an interpreter may interpret from one sign language into an
alternate sign language.
Deaf people also work as interpreters. They team with hearing counterparts to provide interpretation for deaf individuals who may not share the standard sign language used in that country.

**3.7 Focus Group (Marketing) interpreting**
In focus group interpreting, an interpreter sits in a sound proof booth or in an observer's room with the clients. There is usually a one-way mirror between the interpreter and the focus group participants, wherein the interpreter can observe the participants, but they only see their own reflection. The interpreter hears the conversation in the original language through headphones and simultaneously interprets into the target language for the clients. Since there are usually anywhere between 2 to 12 (or more) participants in any given focus group, experienced interpreters will not only interpret the phrases and meanings but will also mimic intonation, speech patterns, tone, laughs, and emotions.

**4. The connection between Translation and Interpretation**
It is true that learning to translate, interpret and comprehend a second language requires learning cultural interpretation, understanding cultural beliefs about language and discourse, and developing culture-specific formal and informal content. Then translating, interpreting and comprehending a new language means literally altering the learners' cognitive structures and value orientations. Teaching Translation and Interpretation in standard English to second language learners in other limited English proficient students, then, can be seen as teaching an alternative cultural process.

**5. The differences between Translator and Interpreter**
**The translator is a writer.**
Note that translation is a process of transferring a meaning, not form, from the source language into the target language. A translator plays a role as a writer when s/he starts reconstructing similar meaning from the source language using the appropriate lexicon, grammatical structure, figurative speech, style, cultural
context, and other linguistic and non-linguistic elements of the target language
and combining them in a good piece of writing. S/he always has a particular
audience in mind when writing the message.

The interpreter is a speaker
An interpreter is not purely channeling a message from one language to another
one, but, s/he is also a skilled speaker. Apart from the linguistic skill an
interpreter acquires, it necessary manages public speaking.
General Vocabulary:

**Accumulation**: Summarization of previous arguments in a forceful manner.

**Allegory**: An extended metaphor in which a story is told to illustrate an important attribute of the subject.

**Alliteration**: A series of words that begin with the same letter or sound alike.

**Allusion**: An indirect reference to another work of literature or art.

**Amphibology** or **amphiboly** (from the Greek amphibolia) is an ambiguous grammatical structure in a sentence.

**Anacoluthon**: An anacoluthon is a rhetorical device that can be loosely defined as a change of syntax within a sentence. More specifically, anacoluthons (or "anacolutha") are created when a sentence abruptly changes from one structure to another. Grammatically, anacoluthon is an error; however, in rhetoric it is a figure that shows excitement, confusion, or laziness. In poetics it is sometimes used in dramatic monologues and in verse drama. In prose, anacoluthon is often used in stream of consciousness writing, such as that of James Joyce, because it is characteristic of informal human thought.

**Anaphora**: The repetition of the same word or group of words at the beginning of successive clauses.

**Antanaclasis**: A form of pun in which a word is repeated in two different senses.

**Antithesis**: The juxtaposition of opposing or contrasting ideas.

**Aphorism**: A tersely phrased statement of a truth or opinion, an adage.

**Apostrophe**: Directing the attention away from the audience and to a personified abstraction.

**Apposition**: The placing of two elements side by side, in which the second defines the first.

**Cacophony**: The juxtaposition of words producing a harsh sound.

**Catachresis**: A mixed metaphor (sometimes used by design and sometimes a rhetorical fault).

**Circumlocution**: "Talking around" a topic by substituting or adding words, as in euphemism or periphrasis.

**Classification** (literature & grammar): linking a proper noun and a common noun with an article.
Commiseration: Evoking pity in the audience.
Consonance: The repetition of consonant sounds, most commonly within a short passage of verse
Correction: Linguistic device used for correcting one's mistakes, a form of which is
Double negative: grammar error that can be used as an expression and it is the repetition of negative words
Ellipsis: Omission of words
Epanalepsis: Repetition of the initial word or words of a clause or sentence at the end of the clause or sentence.
Epanorthosis: Immediate and emphatic self-correction, often following a slip of the tongue.
Epistrophe: The counterpart of anaphora
Euphemism: Substitution of a less offensive or more agreeable term for another
Euphony: The opposite of cacophony - i.e. pleasant sounding
Figure of speech: Sometimes termed rhetoric, or locution, is a word or phrase that departs from straightforward, literal language. Figures of speech are often used and crafted for emphasis, freshness of expression, or clarity. However, clarity may also suffer from their use. Note that all theories of meaning necessarily have a concept of "literal language" (see literal and figurative language). Under theories that do not, figure of speech is not an entirely coherent concept.
Grammar: The study of the way the sentences of a language are constructed; morphology and syntax.
Homographs: Words that are identical in spelling but different in origin and meaning
Homonyms: Words that are identical with each other in pronunciation and spelling, but differing in origin and meaning.
Homophones: identical words with each other in pronunciation but differing in origin and meaning.
Hyperbaton: Schemes featuring unusual or inverted word order.
Hyperbole: An exaggeration of a statement. Use of exaggerated terms for emphasis
Hypophora: Answering one's own rhetorical question at length
Idioms: A speech form or an expression of a given language that is peculiar to it grammatically or cannot be understood from the individual meanings of its elements, as in keep tabs on.
Idiomatic expressions: Some pleonastic phrases are part of a language's idiom, like "safe haven" and "tuna fish" in English. They are so common that their use is unremarkable, although in many cases the redundancy can be dropped with no loss of meaning.
Interpreter: It is a person who will use oral translation to liaise between two or more parties who speak different languages.
Isocolon: Use of parallel structures of the same length in successive clauses
Kenning: A metonymic compound where the terms together form a sort of synecdoche
Lexical ambiguity is by far the more common. Everyday examples include nouns like 'chip', 'pen' and 'suit', verbs like 'call', 'draw' and 'run', and adjectives like 'deep', 'dry' and 'hard'. There are various tests for ambiguity.
**Metaphor:** An implied comparison of two unlike things

**Modifier:** Is a word or a phrase that describes something else. You should place it as close as possible to what it describes. If you don't, your intended meaning may not be clear.

**Neologism:** The use of a word or term that has recently been created, or has been in use for a short time. The opposite of archaism.

**Onomatopoeia:** Words that sound like their meaning

**Paradigmatic:** Repetition of the disjunctive pair "neither" and "nor"

**Paradox:** Use of apparently contradictory ideas to point out some underlying truth

**Paralipsis:** Drawing attention to something while pretending to pass it over

**Parallelism** means to give two or more parts of the sentences a similar form so as to give the whole a definite pattern.

**Parenthesis:** The use of similar structures in two or more clauses

**Paronomasia:** A form of pun, in which words similar in sound but with different meanings are used

**Pathetic fallacy:** Using a word that refers to a human action on something non-human.

**Periphrasis:** Using several words instead of few

**Pleonasm:** The use of superfluous or redundant words

**Polyptoton:** Repetition of words derived from the same root

**Prolepsis:** An extreme form of paralipsis in which the speaker provides great detail while feigning to pass over a topic

**Proverb:** A succinct or pithy expression of what is commonly observed and believed to be true.

**Rhetorical question:** Asking a question as a way of asserting something. Or asking a question not for the sake of getting an answer but for asserting something (or as for in a poem for creating a poetic effect).

**Semantics:** The study of linguistic development by classifying and examining changes in meaning and form.

**Sibilance:** Repetition of letter’s’, it is a form of alliteration

**Simile:** An explicit comparison between two things

**Supernative:** Saying something the best of something i.e. the ugliest, the most precious.

**Syllepsis:** A form of pun, in which a single word is used to modify two other words, with which it normally would have differing meanings

**Syncatabasis** ("condescension, accommodation"): adaptation of style to the level of the audience

**Synchysis:** Interlocked word order

**Synecdoche:** A form of metonymy, in which a part stands for the whole

**Synlogy:** An agreement of words according to the sense, and not the grammatical form

**Synesthesia:** The description of one kind of sense impression by using words that normally describe another.

**Syntax:** The study of the rules for the formation of grammatical sentences in a language.

**Transferred epithet:** The placing of an adjective with what appears to be the incorrect noun
Translator: A translator converts written material - such as newspaper and magazine articles, books, manuals or documents - from one language into another.

Tricolon crescens: A combination of three elements, each increasing in size

Zoomorphism: applying animal characteristics to humans or gods.

Specialized Vocabulary:

**Anthropology Vocabulary**

**AIDS:** A serious (often fatal) disease of the immune system transmitted through blood products especially by sexual contact or contaminated needles.

**Allegedly:** According to what has been declared but not proved. Synonyms: Alleged.

**Anthropology:** The social science that studies the origins and social relationships of human beings. Synonyms: Social science.

**Anthropologist:** A social scientist who specializes in anthropology. Synonyms: social scientist.

**Apt:** At risk of or subject to experiencing something usually unpleasant. Synonyms: appropriate, disposed.

**Arrow:** A projectile with a straight thin shaft and an arrowhead on one end and stabilizing vanes on the other; intended to be shot from a bow. Synonyms: Pointer.

**Assignment:** The instrument by which a claim or right or interest or property is transferred from one person to another. Synonyms: assigning, designation, grant.

**Beggar:** A pauper who lives by begging. Synonyms: mendicants, pauperises.

**Beseeched:** Ask for or request earnestly. Synonyms: adjured, bade.

**Beyond:** Farther along in space or time or degree

**Bugle:** A brass instrument without valves; used for military calls and fanfares. Synonyms: Bugleweed, Hejnal Mariacki.

**Consciousness:** An alert cognitive state in which you are aware of yourself and your situation. Synonyms: awareness, recognizance.

**Dilapidated:** In a deplorable condition. Synonym: broken dawn, deplorable.

**Fate:** An event (or a course of events) that will inevitably happen in the future.

**Gentrification:** The restoration of run-down urban areas by the middle class (resulting in the displacement of low-income residents). Synonym: restoration.

**Ghetto:** Formerly the restricted quarter of many European cities in which Jews were required to live. Jewish abandoned.

**Gypsy:** A labourer who moves from place to place as demanded by employment. Synonyms:

**Hallmark:** A distinctive characteristic or attribute.

**Humanity:** All of the living human inhabitants of the earth. Synonyms: human beings, human race, humankind.

**Midday:** The middle of the day. Synonyms: high noon, noon, noonday,
noontide, twelve noon.

**Abeyance**: Temporary cessation or suspension. Synonyms: suspension.

**Practitioner**: Someone who practices a learned profession. Synonyms: practician, participant.

**Realize**: Earn on some commercial or business transaction; earn as salary or wages. Synonyms: bring in, earn.

**Replacement**: An event in which one thing is substituted for another. Synonyms: replacing, substitute, successor.

**Sort**: A category of things distinguished by some common characteristic or quality. Synonyms: assort, classify, kind.

**Tatar**: A member of the Mongolian people of central Asia who invaded Russia in the 13th century. Synonyms: Tartar, Mongol Tatar.

**Timekeeper**: The act or process of determining the time. Synonyms: activity.

**Truncated**: Terminating abruptly by having or as if having an end or point cut off. "Truncated volcanic mountains"; "a truncated pyramid". Synonyms: abbreviated, shortened.

**Computer Vocabulary**

**Anti-virus software** - A program that finds and removes viruses from a computer.

**Backup** - A copy on floppy disk or tape of files on a PC's hard disk. A backup is used in case the hard disk file(s) are erased or damaged.

**Bit, bytes** - A bit is the smallest piece of information that computers use. For simplicity, a PC uses bits in groups of 8 called bytes (8 bits = 1 byte).

**Boot, boot up, boot disk** - You boot (or boot up) your computer when you switch it on and wait while it prepares itself. Instructions for startup are given to the computer from the boot disk, which is usually the hard disk.

**Browser, to browse** - A browser is a program like Netscape or Internet Explorer. You use it to view or browse the Internet.

**Bug** - A (small) defect or fault in a program.

**Cache** - A kind of memory used to make a computer work faster.

**CD-ROM** - A disk for storing computer information. It looks like an audio CD.

**CPU** - Central Processing Unit. This is a PC's heart or 'brains'.

**DOS** - Disk Operating System. The original system used for PCs. You type in commands instead of pointing and clicking.

**Driver** - A small program that tells a PC how a peripheral works.

**Electronic mail (email, e-mail)** - Messages sent from one computer to another. You can see email on the screen or print it out.

**Floppy disk** - A cheap, removable disk used for storing or transferring information. It is floppy (soft) because it is plastic. See hard disk.

**Floppy drive** - The device used to run a floppy disk (usually drive 'A'.)

**Folder (directory)** - A sub-division of a computer's hard disk into which you put files.

**Font** - A particular sort of lettering (on the screen or on paper). Arial is a font. Times New Roman is another.

**Format** - All hard disks and floppy disks have to be electronically prepared for use by a process called formatting. Hard disks are pre-formatted by the computer manufacturer. If you buy a floppy disk that is not pre-formatted, you format it yourself, using a program that comes with your PC.
**Graphics card** - The equipment inside a computer that creates the image on the screen.

**Hard disk** - The main disk inside a computer used for storing programs and information. It is hard because it is metal. See floppy disk.

**Icon** - A small image or picture on a computer screen that is a symbol for folders, disks, peripherals, programs etc.

**Internet** - International network of computers that you connect to by telephone line. Two popular services of the Internet are the World Wide Web and electronic mail.

**Kb, Mb, Gb** - Kilobytes, megabytes, gigabytes. Used to measure computer memory and storage.

**Memory** - Memory is for the temporary storing of information while a computer is being used. See RAM, ROM and Cache.

**MHz** - Megahertz. This describes the speed of computer equipment. The higher the MHz the better the performance.

**Modem** - Equipment connected to a computer for sending/receiving digital information by telephone line. You need a modem to connect to the Internet, to send electronic mail and to fax.

**Operating System** - The basic software that manages a computer.

**OCR** - Optical Character Recognition. OCR lets a PC read a fax or scanned image and convert it to actual lettering.

**Parallel port** - A socket at the back of a computer for connecting external equipment or peripherals, especially printers.

**PC card** - A device that is the same size as a thick credit card, for plugging into a slot on notebook computers. You can buy memory, modems and hard disks as PC cards.

**Peripheral** - Any equipment that is connected externally to a computer. For example, printers, scanners and modems are peripherals.

**Pixel** - The image that you see on the screen is made of thousands of tiny dots, points or pixels.

**Program** Software that operates a PC and does various things, such as writing text (word-processing program), keeping accounts (accounts program) and drawing pictures (graphics program).

**QWERTY** - The first 6 letters on English-language keyboards are Q-W-E-R-T-Y. The first 6 letters on French-language keyboards are A-Z-E-R-T-Y.

**RAM, ROM** - Two types of memory. RAM (Random Access Memory) is the main memory used while the PC is working. RAM is temporary. ROM (Read Only Memory) is for information needed by the PC and cannot be changed.

**Resolution** - The number of dots or pixels per inch (sometimes per centimeter) used to create the screen image.

**Scanner** - Equipment for converting paper documents to electronic documents that can be used by a computer.

**Serial port** - Socket at the back of a PC for connecting peripherals.

**Taskbar, Start button** - Two areas of the screen in Windows 95. The taskbar, at the bottom of the screen, shows the programs in use. The start button, in the bottom left corner, is for opening new programs.

**TFT** - Thin Film Transistor, a type of high quality screen for notebook computers.

**Virus** - A small, unauthorized program that can damage a PC.

**Windows** - An operating system used by the majority of PCs.
**World Wide Web, WWW, the Web** - WWW are initials that stand for World Wide Web. The Web is one of the services available on the Internet. It lets you access millions of pages through a system of links. Because it is ‘world-wide’, it was originally called the World Wide Web or WWW.

**WYSIWIG** - 'What You See Is What You Get.' With a WYSIWIG program, if you print a document it looks the same on paper as it looks on the screen.

**Philosophy vocabulary**

- **A posteriori** - knowledge based on experience.
- **A priori** - knowledge based on reason, absorbed in advance.
- **Absolute** (adjective)- free of restrictions, unconditional, perfect.
- **Absoluto** (adjective)- absolutely independent, the Highest Being, god.
- **Abstraction** - a general idea, notion.
- **Aesthetics** - philosophy concentrated on art and concepts of beauty.
- **Agnosticism** - the theory of ignorance, the belief that it is not possible to say definitely whether or not there is a God.
- **Altruism** - unselfishness, concern for the welfare and happiness of other people.
- **Analogy** - similarity, equivalence.
- **Analysis** - division into components, disposition, specification.
- **Analytic philosophy** - philosophy of this century, concentrated on the analysis of a language.
- **Anarchism** - tendency that opposes the power of state and emphasizes the freedom of an individual.
- **Anomaly** - A rule or practice that is different from what is normal or usual.
- **Anthropocentric** - considering human beings as the most significant entity of the universe.
- **Anthropology** - the scientific study of people.
- **Anthropomorphic** - resembling a human being.
- **Antithesis** - the opposite of thesis, an objection.
- **Argument** - a statement in support of something, a reason for something, proof.
- **Aristocracy** - the power of the best.
- **Association** - connection of ideas.
- **Attribute** - a qualifier, a basic quality or feature of an entity.
- **Autarchy** - absolute sovereignty.
- **Autonomy** - the right of self-government, self-directing freedom, internal (moral) independence.
- **Axiology** - the theory of the order of values.
- **Axiom** - a statement of an idea which people accept as being true, although it is not necessarily.
- **Capitalism** - the economic system based on possession of capital and the means of production.
- **Cartesian** - relating to Descartes’ philosophy or to his successors.
- **Categorical imperative** - Kant’s idea of an absolute ethic order that obliges all people.
- **Category** - a basic concept or class.
- **Causal** - subordinate to the law of cause and consequence.
- **Development optimism** - the impression according to which the development will proceed in the desirable direction.
Classical - exemplary, based on the culture of ancient Greece and Rome.
Coherence – compatibleness.
Communism - the social system based on the abolition of private ownership.
Conflict - a contradiction, disagreement.
Correspondence – equivalence.
Cosmology - the theory that deals with the origin and structure of the world.
Critical - estimating, evaluating, censorious.
Criterion - the basis of estimation, characteristic.
Cultural pessimism - the impression according to which the state of culture is constantly deteriorating.
Quality - level, standard, character.
Quantity - amount, magnitude, something measurable.
Conceptualization - expressing impressions by using concepts.
Darwinism - the outlook based on the evolution theory of Darwinian.
Deduction - giving proof, deriving single conclusions from general truths.
Deism - a combination of the creation theory and the evolution theory.
Demiurge - the soul of the world, an imaginary constructor of the world.
Demon - an evil spirit.
Determinism - the theory based on the belief in predestination, on the idea that things are determined beforehand.
dialectical materialism - the metaphysical theory of Marxism
Dialectics - the skill of debating, Hegel's idea of development progressing through conflicts
Dichotomy - a difference between two opposite things, division into two parts
Dogma - a doctrine, a tenet.
Dogmatic - bound to a theoretic notion.
Dualism - duality, in metaphysics the belief that there are two initial factors.
Ego (t)ism - self-interest, selfishness.
Eclecticism - combining ideas from different theories selectively and separately from their original context.
Ecology - philosophy emphasizing the idea of preserving the multiplicity of life
Elementary clause - a simple basic clause.
Emergent - new, novel.
Emotive - concerning emotional life.
Empiric - based on experience and sense perceptions.
Empiricism - the idea according to which all knowledge exists because of experience.
Ethics - moralphilosophy, the study of questions about what is morally right or wrong.
Eudemonism - the ethic tendency that stresses the promotion of evolution.
Evidence - anything that one sees, experiences, reads, or is told that causes him to believe that something is true or has really happened.
Evolutionism - the ethic tendency that stresses the promotion of evolution.
Existence - the state of being real, alive, actual.
Existentialism - philosophy that stresses the importance of understanding existence.
Extension of a concept- the referent; all the entities that have the characteristics of the concept (cf. intension of a concept).
Factual - giving information about the real world, concerned with facts.
Falsify - to prove or declare false.
Final - purposeful, goal-directed, relating to the ultimate purpose or result of a process.

Form - shape; according to Aristotle the being, essential nature of an entity, idea, characteristic features, the concept of species.

Formal sciences - logic, matematics, sciences concerned with the form and structure of though.

Global - relating to the whole world.

Hedonism - the ethic tendency that stresses pleasure as goal of everything.

Hermeneutics - the theory of understanding and interpretation; hermeneutical circle in research.

Heteronymous - subject to external controls and impositions, lacking independence.

Humanism - human; tendency whose goal is to promote freedom and tolerance through.

Hume's guillotine - Hume's notion according to which values cannot be traced from facts.

Idea - a figure, gestalt, Plato's

Identity - a personas or a nation's impression of their significance and mission.

Ideology - a systemic body of concepts about human life, something that does not matter one way or other.

Indeterminism - the theory according to which nothing has been determinate beforehand.

Indifferent - of no importance or value one way or the other, something that does not matter one way or the other.

Intension of a concept - content; characteristics that define the concept (cf. extension of a concept).

Tautology - stating the same thing again by using different words.

Thesis - a presumed argument which expresses the consequence of a hypothesis.

Teleology - the impression that stresses the goal and the result.

Theodicy - defense of God's goodness and omnipotence (in view of the existence of evil).

Theology - the doctrine of God, the study of impressions of God.

Theory - a scientific explanation, abstract thought, concept system.

Thomism - the theory based on Thomas Aquinas's philosophy.

Transcendental - beyond the ordinary world.

Universal concept - a general concept.

Verify - prove to be true, substantiate.

Vital - belonging to life, full of life, dynamic, energetic.

Medicine vocabulary:

Abdomen: it is the area of the body between the thorax and pelvis. the abdomen contains the liver, the spleen and most of the digestive organs.

Acetaminophen: an analgesic and antipyretic.

Acquired immune deficiency syndrome (aids): severe manifestation of infection with the human immunodeficiency virus (hiv). the centers for disease control and prevention lists numerous opportunistic infections and neoplasms which, in the presence of hiv infection, constitute an alds diagnosis. in addition,
a cd4 count below 200/mm3 in the presence of hiv infection constitutes an aids diagnosis.

**Adenopathy:** enlargement of glands, especially the lymph nodes.

**Adherence:** degree to which patient care exactly follows study protocol.

**Afebrile:** without a fever.

**Aminoacid:** any one of 20 or more organic acids, some of which are the building blocks for proteins and are necessary for metabolism and growth.

**Amylase:** a pancreatic enzyme. high levels in the blood may indicate pancreatic damage.

**Analgesic:** a compound used to reduce or treat pain. examples of analgesics include aspirin, morphine, and acetaminophen.

**Androgen:** a masculinizing hormone, e.g. testosterone

**Angiogenesis:** the process of forming new blood vessels. angiogenesis is essential for the growth of tumors, especially ks

**Anemia:** a condition in which there is a decreased volume of red cells in the blood. there are many causes for anemia, including drug toxicities and chronic infections. the most common way in which anemia is measured is by the titer of hemoglobin (hgb) in peripheral venous blood.

**Anorexia:** lack of or complete loss of appetite for food.

**Antibiotic:** a chemical substance that kills or inhibits the growth of bacteria; some antibiotics are used to treat infectious diseases.

**Antibody:** a protein molecule in the blood serum or other body fluids that destroys or neutralizes bacteria, viruses, or other harmful toxins. Antibody production occurs in response to the presence of an antagonistic, usually foreign substance (antigen) in the body. They are members of a class of proteins known as immunoglobulins that are produced and secreted by b-lymphocytes in response to stimulation by an antigen. The antigen/antibody reaction forms the basis of humoral (non-cellular) immunity.

**Antiemetic:** an agent that prevents nausea and vomiting.

**Antigen:** any substance that antagonizes or stimulates the immune system to produce antibodies, proteins that fight antigens. Antigens are often foreign substances such as bacteria or viruses that invade the body.

**Antioxidant:** a substance that inhibits oxidation or reactions promoted by oxygen or peroxides. Antioxidant nutrients protect human cells from damage caused by "free radicals": highly reactive oxygen compounds.

**Antipyretic:** a compound that reduces fever

**antiretroviral:** a substance, drug, or process that destroys a retrovirus, or suppresses it's replication. Often used to describe a drug active against hiv

**Aphasia:** complete or partial loss of the ability to speak, or understand speech.

**Asthenia:** weakness, debilitation

**Asymptomatic:** without signs or symptoms of disease.

**Ataxia:** problems with coordination or proper use of muscles

**Bactericidal:** capable of killing bacteria.

**Bacteriological specimen:** refers to any body fluid, secretion, or tissue sent to the laboratory where smears and cultures for bacteria will be performed. The specimen may consist of blood, sputum, urine, spinal fluid, material obtained at biopsy, etc.

**Bacteriostatic:** capable of inhibiting bacterial growth (but not necessarily capable of killing bacteria).

**Bactrim:** brand name of trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole
Bilirubin: a bile pigment, bilirubin measurement indicates the health of the liver.

Biopsy: a diagnostic technique that involves the surgical removal of a small piece of tissue for microscopic examination and sometimes culture(s).

Blind: a condition imposed on an individual (or group of individuals) for the purpose of keeping that individual or group of individuals from knowing or learning of some fact or observation, such as treatment assignment. Also called a "mask".

Body fluids: term used for a number of fluids manufactured within the body. Usually used when referring to semen, blood, urine, and saliva.

Bronchi: the hollow branches of the pulmonary tree which connect the trachea to the alveoli.

Bronchitis: an inflammation of the bronchial tubes, generally accompanied by coughing, pain, or shortness of breath.

Candidiasis: an infection with a fungus of the candida family, generally c. albicans. The most common sites for candidiasis are the mouth, the throat, and the vagina.

Carcinogen: any cancer-producing substance or agent.

Cardiomyopathy: a degenerative condition of the heart muscle, cardiomyopathy may be caused by HIV or by some drugs.

Catheter: a semi-permanently installed venous line used to inject fluids into the body, or to drain fluids out.

Central nervous system (cns): composed of the brain, spinal cord, and its coverings (meninges).

Cerebral: relating to the brain.

Cervix: the cylindrical, lower part of the uterus leading to the vagina.

Chemotherapy: the treatment of disease by chemical agents; usually, but not always refers to cancer treatment.

Chronic: referring to a process, such as a disease process, that occurs slowly and persists over a long period of time; opposite of acute.

Cognitive: pertaining to thought, awareness, or the ability to rationally apprehend the world and abstract meaning.

Colitis: inflammation of the colon.

Colon: a division of the lower intestine, extending from the cecum to the rectum; also called the large intestine.

Colposcopy: a type of examination of a living tissue surface, under magnification, to identify location and extent of lesions.

Conjunctivitis: inflammation of the protective membrane surrounding the eye.

Contagious: any infectious disease capable of being transmitted by casual contact from one person to another.

Contraindication ("to indicate against"): a specific circumstance when the use of certain treatments could be harmful.

Creatinine: a protein found in muscles and blood and excreted by the kidneys in the urine. The level of creatinine in the blood and urine provides a measure of kidney function.

Cytopenia: a lack of specific cellular components in the blood.

Deficit: lack, or shortfall.

Degeneration: deterioration; change from a higher to lower form, especially as in change to less.
Dementia: chronic intellectual impairment (loss of mental capacity) with organic origins, that affects a person's ability to function in a social or occupational setting.

Dendritic cell: a type of antigen-presenting immune cell. dendritic cells have elongated, tentacle like branches in which they trap foreign objects.

Dermal: relating to the skin.

Diagnosis: the evaluation of a patient's medical history, clinical symptoms and laboratory tests which confirms or establishes the nature/origin of an illness.

Dyspepsia: digestive upset.

Elisa (Enzyme Linked Immunosorbet Assay): a laboratory test to determine the presence of antibodies to HIV in the blood.

Encephalitis: a general term denoting inflammation of the brain.

Endocrine: relating to the internal secretion of hormones into systemic circulation.

Endoscope: viewing the inside of a body cavity with a device using flexible fiber optics.

Enzyme: a protein that triggers or accelerates chemical reactions, without itself being consumed in the reaction.

Epidemiology: the science concerned with the determination of the specific causes of a disease or the interrelation between various factors determining a disease, as well as disease trends in a specific population.

Epithelial: the cell linings covering most of the internal and external surface of the body and its organs.

Etiology: the study or theory of factors which cause disease.

Food and drug administration (a regulatory agency of the United States government, located in rockville, maryland). fda decides which drugs may be approved for sale in the united states.

Febrile: with a fever.

Fungemia: the presence of fungus in the blood.

Gastric: relating to the stomach.

Gastroenteritis: inflammation of the stomach and/or intestines.

Hematocrit: a laboratory measurement which determines the percentage of packed red blood cells in a given volume of blood.

Hematologic: pertaining to, or involving the blood, or its constituent cells.

Hematoma: bruise

Hepatitis: an inflammation of the liver caused by any of several causes. Often accompanied by jaundice, enlarged liver, fever, fatigue and nausea, and abnormal liver function blood tests.

Histoplasmosis: a fungal disease resulting from infection with histoplasma capsulatum. histoplasmosis is geographically limited, generally appearing only in the mississippi river valley.

Hormone: an active regulatory chemical substance formed in one part of the body and carried by the blood to another part of the body, where it signals the coordination of cellular functions.

Human immunodeficiency virus or HIV infection: infection with the retrovirus that causes the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (aids).

Immunity: a natural or acquired resistance to a specific disease. Immunity may be partial or complete, long lasting or temporary.

Immunoglobulin: a protein that acts as an antibody to help the body fight off disease. there are 5 classes: IGG, IGA, IGD, IGM and IGE. Recombinant and
pooled immunoglobulins from blood donations have been used successfully to help HIV-infected children and some adults resist bacterial infections. **infection:** condition in which virulent organisms are able to multiply within the body and cause a response from the host's immune defenses. Infection may or may not lead to clinical and gamma. The interferons have been synthesized by genetic engineering, and are being tested as treatments for HIV infections and other diseases. Alpha interferon is FDA-approved for treatment of HIV-related Kaposi's sarcoma, chronic hepatitis B and genital warts. **Karnofsky score:** a subjective score between 0-100, assigned by a physician to describe a patient's ability to function and perform common tasks. **Malaise:** a generalized nonspecific feeling of discomfort and/or fatigue. **Malnutrition:** faulty nutrition resulting from poor diet, under eating or abnormal absorption of food. **Meningitis:** an inflammation of the meninges. **Metabolic:** refers to the process of building the body's molecular structures from nutrients (anabolism) and of breaking them down for energy production and excretion (catabolism). **Nebulizer:** a device used to reduce liquid medication to extremely fine cloudlike particles; useful in delivering medication to deeper parts of the respiratory tract (e.g., into the lungs). **Necrosis:** cell death and decay. **Neurologic:** pertaining to the brain or nervous system. **Neuropathy:** an abnormal and degenerative state of the nervous system. HIV, some treatments, and other diseases can cause a peripheral neuropathy marked by burning tingling sensations in the extremities, loss of deep tendon responses, and decrease in sensitivity to touch stimulation. **Paresthesia:** abnormal sensations: numbness, tingling, burning. **Pathogenesis:** the natural evolution of a disease process in the body without intervention (i.e., without treatment); description of the development of a particular disease, especially the events. **Purulent:** infected and producing pus. **Radiculopathy:** infection or other damage of the peripheral nerves and spinal roots, accompanied by weakness, numbness, and eventual paralysis. Radiculopathy is distinguished from peripheral neuropathy frequently by its asymmetric presentation. **Radiology:** the science of diagnosis and/or treatment using radiant energy. Includes x-rays, MRI, destruction of tumors by radiation, etc. **Remission:** a reduction of the severity or duration of a condition, or the abatement of symptoms altogether over a period of time. **Renal:** of, or pertaining to, the kidney. **Retina:** the back part of the eye that senses light and forms images. **Retinitis:** inflammation of the retina, linked in AIDS to CMV infection. Untreated, it can lead to blindness. **Salmonella:** a ubiquitous family of bacteria, salmonella can cause serious disseminated disease in HIV-positive patients. **Sarcoma:** a malignant tumor of the skin or soft tissues. **Sinusitis:** an infection of the sinus cavities in the head, often bacterial. **Steroids:** a large family of structurally similar chemicals. **Syndrome:** a group of symptoms and diseases that together are characteristic of a specific condition.
Thymus: a lymphoid organ in the upper chest cavity; site of t-lymphocyte differentiation and hormone secretion.

Toxicity: the extent, quality, or degree of being poisonous or harmful to the body.

Toxin: a harmful or poisonous agent.

Toxoplasmosis: a life-threatening opportunistic infection caused by a microscopic parasite (toxoplasma gondii) found in raw or undercooked meat and cat feces. Symptoms may be so mild as to be barely noticeable or may be more severe with headache, lymphadenopathy, malaise, muscle pain, fever and dementia. Toxoplasmosis may lead to brain swelling, coma and death in people with suppressed immune systems.

Transcutaneous: the passage of substances through unbroken skin, as in absorption.

Tuberculosis: the disease caused by m. tuberculosis (or rarely m. bovis). condition in which tuberculoses infection has progressed so that the individual typically has signs and symptoms of illness, an abnormal radiograph, a "positive" bacteriological examination (smear and/or culture), as well as a positive tuberculin reaction. Individuals with disease may be infectious.

Vaccine: a substance that contains antigenic components from an infectious organism. By stimulating an immune response (but not disease), it protects against subsequent infection by that organism.

Variable: in this book, any trait, characteristic, test, measurement, or assessment that is recorded, or scheduled to be recorded, on patients enrolled, or to be enrolled, in a clinical trial.

Varix: a painfully enlarge blood vessel; plural is varices.

Viremia: the presence of virus in the blood.

Virulence: refers to the ability of a microorganism to produce serious disease. tuberculosis is a virulent organism. Some nontuberculous mycobacteria are virulent (e.g., m. kansasii), while others (e.g., m. gordonae) are not. (pathogenicity is a related--though not identical--concept.)

Virus: a group of infectious agents characterized by their inability to reproduce outside of a living host cell. Viruses may subvert the host cells' normal functions, causing the cell to behave in a manner determined by the virus.

Visceral: pertaining to the major internal organs.

Religion vocabulary

Abba: This Syriac or Chaldee word is found three times in the New Testament (Mark 14:36; Rom. 8:15; Gal. 4:6), and in each case is followed by its Greek equivalent, which is translated "father." It is a term expressing warm affection and filial confidence. It has no perfect equivalent in our language. It has passed into European languages as an ecclesiastical term, "abbot."

Abiathar: father of abundance, or my father excels, the son of Ahimelech the high priest. He was the tenth high priest, and the fourth in descent from Eli.

Ablution: or washing, was practised, (1.) When a person was initiated into a higher state: e.g., when Aaron and his sons were set apart to the priest's office, they were washed with water previous to their investiture with the priestly robes (Lev. 8:6).(2.) Before the priests approached the altar of God, they were required, on pain of death, to wash their hands and their feet to cleanse them from the soil of common life (Ex. 30:17-21). To this practice the Psalmist
Achmetha: (Ezra 6:2), called Ecbatana by classical writers, the capital of northern Media. Here was the palace which was the residence of the old Median monarchs, and of Cyrus and Cambyses. In the time of Ezra, the Persian kings resided usually at Susa of Babylon. But Cyrus held his court at Achmetha; and Ezra, writing a century after, correctly mentions the place where the decree of Cyrus was found.

Achor: trouble, a valley near Jericho, so called in consequence of the trouble which the sin of Achan caused Israel (Josh. 7:24,26). The expression "valley of Achor" probably became proverbial for that which caused trouble.

Achzib: falsehood. (1.) A town in the Shephelah, or plain country of Judah (Josh. 15:44); probably the same as Chezik of Gen. 38:5 = Ain Kezbeh.

Acre: is the translation of a word (tse'med), which properly means a yoke, and denotes a space of ground that may be ploughed by a yoke of oxen in a day. It is about an acre of our measure (Isa. 5:10; 1 Sam. 14:14).


Adonijah: my Lord is Jehovah. (1.) The fourth son of David (2 Sam. 3:4). After the death of his elder brothers, Amnon and Absalom, he became heir-apparent to the throne. But Solomon, a younger brother, was preferred to him. Adonijah, however, when his father was dying, caused himself to be proclaimed king.

Adoption: the giving to any one the name and place and privileges of a son who is not a son by birth. (1.) Natural. Thus Pharaoh's daughter adopted Moses (Ex. 2:10), and Mordecai Esther (Esther 2:7). (2.) National. God adopted Israel (Ex. 4:22; Deut. 7:6; Hos. 11:1; Rom. 9:4). (3.) Spiritual. An act of God's grace by which he brings men into the number of his redeemed family, and makes them partakers of all the blessings he has provided for them.

Adullam: one of the royal cities of the Canaanites, now 'Aid-el-ma (Josh. 12:15; 15:35). It stood on the old Roman road in the valley of Elah (q.v.), which was the scene of David's memorable victory over Goliath (1 Sam. 17:2), and not far from Gath. It was one of the towns which Rehoboam fortified against Egypt (2 Chr. 11:7). It was called "the glory of Israel" (Micah 1:15).

Ahinoam: brother of pleasantness = pleasant. (1.) The daughter of Ahimaaz, and wife of Saul (1 Sam. 14:50).

Allegory: used only in Gal. 4:24, where the apostle refers to the history of Isaac the free-born, and Ishmael the slave-born, and makes use of it allegorically. Every parable is an allegory. Nathan (2 Sam. 12:1-4) addresses David in an allegorical narrative. In the eightieth Psalm there is a beautiful allegory: "Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt," etc. In Eccl. 12:2-6, there is a striking allegorical description of old age.

Alleluia: the Greek form (Rev. 19:1, 3, 4, 6) of the Hebrew Hallelujah = Praise ye Jehovah, which begins or ends several of the psalms (106, 111, 112, 113, etc.).

Baal: The name appropriated to the principal male god of the Phoenicians.

Babylon: the Greek form of BABEL; Semitic form Babilu, meaning "The Gate of God." In the Assyrian tablets it means "The city of the dispersion of the tribes." The monumental list of its kings reaches back to B.C. 2300, and includes Khammurabi, or Amraphel (q.v.), the contemporary of Abraham.

Baptism for the dead: only mentioned in 1 Cor. 15:29. This expression as used by the apostle may be equivalent to saying, "He who goes through a baptism of blood in order to join a glorified church which has no existence [i.e., if
the dead rise not] is a fool.

**Bar-jesus**: son of Joshua, the patronymic of Elymas the sorcerer (Acts 13:6), who met Paul and Barnabas at Paphos. Elymas is a word of Arabic origin meaning "wise."

**Barn**: a storehouse (Deut. 28:8; Job 39:12; Hag. 2:19) for grain, which was usually under ground, although also sometimes above ground (Luke 12:18).

**Bastard**: In the Old Testament the rendering of the Hebrew word _mamzer'_ , which means "polluted." In Deut. 23:2, it occurs in the ordinary sense of illegitimate offspring. In Zech. 9:6, the word is used in the sense of foreigner. From the history of Jephthah we learn that there were bastard offspring among the Jews (Judg. 11:1-7). In Heb. 12:8, the word (Gr. nothoi) is used in its ordinary sense, and denotes those who do not share the privileges of God's children.

**Bastinado**: beating, a mode of punishment common in the East. It is referred to by "the rod of correction" (Prov. 22:15), "scourging" (Lev. 19:20), "chastising" (Deut. 22:18). The number of blows could not exceed forty (Deut. 25:2, 3).

**Bath-sheba**: daughter of the oath, or of seven, called also Bath-shu'a (1 Chr. 3:5), was the daughter of Eliam (2 Sam. 11:3) or Ammiel (1 Chr. 3:5), and wife of Uriah the Hittite. David committed adultery with her (2 Sam. 11:4, 5; Ps. 51:1).

**Belshazzar**: Bel protect the king!, the last of the kings of Babylon (Dan. 5:1). He was the son of Nabonidus by Nitocris, who was the daughter of Nebuchadnezzar and the widow of Nergal-sharezer.

**Caesarea**: (Palestinae), a city on the shore of the Mediterranean, on the great road from Tyre to Egypt, about 70 miles northwest of Jerusalem, at the northern extremity of the plain of Sharon. It was built by Herod the Great (B.C. 10), who named it after Caesar Augustus, hence called Caesarea Sebaste (Gr. Sebastos = "Augustus"), on the site of an old town called "Strato's Tower."

**Camphire**: (Heb. copher), mentioned in Cant. 1:14 (R.V., "henna-flowers"); 4:13 (R.V., "henna"), is the al-henna of the Arabs, a native of Egypt, producing clusters of small white and yellow odoriferous flowers, whence is made the Oleum Cyprineum. From its leaves is made the peculiar auburn dye with which Eastern women stain their nails and the palms of their hands.

**Carnal**: Unconverted men are so called (1 Cor. 3:3). They are represented as of a "carnal mind, which is enmity against God" (Rom. 8:6, 7). Enjoyments that minister to the wants and desires of man's animal nature are so called (Rom. 15:27; 1 Cor. 9:11).

**Consecration**: The devoting or setting apart of anything to the worship or service of God. The race of Abraham and the tribe of Levi were thus consecrated (Ex. 13:2, 12, 15; Num. 3:12). The Hebrews devoted their fields and cattle, and sometimes the spoils of war, to the Lord (Lev. 27:28, 29). According to the Mosaic law the first-born both of man and beast were consecrated to God.

**Corban**: a Hebrew word adopted into the Greek of the New Testament and left untranslated. It occurs only once (Mark 7:11). It means a gift or offering consecrated to God. Anything over which this word was once pronounced was irrevocably dedicated to the temple.

**Cruse**: a utensil; a flask or cup for holding water (1 Sam. 26:11, 12, 16; 1 Kings 19:6) or oil (1 Kings 17:12, 14, 16). In 1 Kings 14:3 the word there so rendered means properly a bottle,
**Daemon:** the Greek form, rendered "devil" in the Authorized Version of the New Testament.

**Dead Sea:** the name given by Greek writers of the second century to that inland sea called in Scripture the "salt sea" (Gen. 14:3; Num. 34:12), the "sea of the plain" (Deut. 3:17), the "east sea" (Ezek. 47:18; Joel 2:20), and simply "the sea" (Ezek. 47:8). The name given by the Greek fathers to the Ten Commandments; "the ten words," as the original is more literally rendered (Ex. 20:3-17). These commandments were at first written on two stone slabs (31:18), which were broken by Moses throwing them down on the ground (32:19).

**Decalogue:** the name given by the Greek fathers to the Ten Commandments; "the ten words," as the original is more literally rendered (Ex. 20:3-17). These commandments were at first written on two stone slabs (31:18), which were broken by Moses throwing them down on the ground (32:19). They were written by God a second time (34:1). The decalogue

**Distaff:** (Heb. pelek, a "circle"), the instrument used for twisting threads by a whirl (Prov. 31:19).

**Dorcas:** a female antelope, or gazelle, a pious Christian widow at Joppa whom Peter restored to life (Acts 9:36-41). She was a Hellenistic Jewess, called Tabitha by the Jews and Dorcas by the Greeks.

**Dwarf:** a lean or emaciated person (Lev. 21:20).

**Eben-ezer:** stone of help, the memorial stone set up by Samuel to commemorate the divine assistance to Israel in their great battle against the Philistines, whom they totally routed (1 Sam. 7:7-12) at Aphek, in the neighbourhood of Mizpeh, in Benjamin, near the western entrance of the pass of Beth-horon.

**El-elohe-Israel:** mighty one; God of Israel, the name which Jacob gave to the altar which he erected on the piece of land where he pitched his tent before Shechem, and which he afterwards purchased from the sons of Hamor (Gen. 33:20).

**Elijah:** whose God is Jehovah. (1.) "The Tishbite," the "Elias" of the New Testament, is suddenly introduced to our notice in 1 Kings 17:1 as delivering a message from the Lord to Ahab. There is mention made of a town called Thisbe, south of Kadesh, but it is impossible to say whether this was the place referred to in the name given to the prophet.

**Epicureans:** followers of Epicurus (who died at Athens B.C. 270), or adherents of the Epicurean philosophy (Acts 17:18). This philosophy was a system of atheism, and taught men to seek as their highest aim a pleasant and smooth life.

**Euroclydon:** south-east billow, the name of the wind which blew in the Adriatic Gulf, and which struck the ship in which Paul was wrecked on the coast of Malta (Acts 27:14; R.V., "Euraquilo," i.e., north-east wind). It is called a "tempestuous wind," i.e., as literally rendered, a "typhonic wind," or a typhoon. It is the modern Gregalia or Levantier. (Comp. Jonah 1:4.)

**Expiation:** Guilt is said to be expiated when it is visited with punishment falling on a substitute. Expiation is made for our sins when they are punished not in ourselves but in another who consents to stand in our room. It is that by which reconciliation is effected. Sin is thus said to be "covered" by vicarious satisfaction.

**Fable:** applied in the New Testament to the traditions and speculations, "cunningly devised fables", of the Jews on religious questions (1 Tim. 1:4; 4:7; 2
Tim. 4:4; Titus 1:14; 2 Pet. 1:16). In such passages the word means anything false and unreal. But the word is used as almost equivalent to parable.

**Fleece:** the wool of a sheep, whether shorn off or still attached to the skin (Deut. 18:4; Job 31:20). The miracle of Gideon's fleece (Judg. 6:37-40) consisted in the dew having fallen at one time on the fleece without any on the floor, and at another time in the fleece remaining dry while the ground was wet with dew.

**Fuller:** The word "full" is from the Anglo-Saxon fullian, meaning "to whiten." To full is to press or scour cloth in a mill. This art is one of great antiquity. Mention is made of "fuller's soap" (Mal. 3:2), and of "the fuller's field" (2 Kings 18:17). At his transfiguration our Lord's raiment is said to have

**Furrow:** an opening in the ground made by the plough (Ps. 65:10; Deut. 18:4; Job 31:20).

**Gallows:** Heb. 'ets, meaning "a tree" (Esther 6:4), a post or gibbet. In Gen. 40:19 and Deut. 21:22 the word is rendered "tree."

**Gebal:** a line (or natural boundary, as a mountain range). (1.) A tract in the land of Edom south of the Dead Sea (Ps. 83:7); now called Djebal.

**Gezer:** a precipice, an ancient royal Canaanitish city (Josh. 10:33; 12:12). It was allotted with its suburbs to the Kohathite Levites (21:21; 1 Chr. 6:67).

**Gittite:** a native of the Philistine city of Gath (Josh. 13:3). Obed-edom, in whose house the ark was placed, is so designated (2 Sam. 6:10). Six hundred Gittites came with David from Gath into Israel (15:18, 19).

**Golan:** exile, a city of Bashan (Deut. 4:43), one of the three cities of refuge east of Jordan, about 12 miles north-east of the Sea of Galilee (Josh. 20:8).

**Grizzled:** party-coloured, as goats (Gen. 31:10, 12), horses (Zech. 6:3, 6).

**Hades:** that which is out of sight, a Greek word used to denote the state or place of the dead. All the dead alike go into this place. To be buried, to go down to the grave, to descend into hades, are equivalent expressions.

**Heresy:** from a Greek word signifying (1) a choice, (2) the opinion chosen, and (3) the sect holding the opinion. In the Acts of the Apostles

**Homer:** heap, the largest of dry measures, containing about 8 bushels or 1 quarter English = 10 ephahs (Lev. 27:16; Num. 11:32)

**Hymn:** occurs only Eph. 5:19 and Col. 3:16. The verb to "sing an hymn" occurs Matt. 26:30 and Mark 14:26. The same Greek word is rendered to "sing praises" Acts 16:25 (R.V., "sing hymns") and Heb. 2:12.

**Idolatry:** image-worship or divine honour paid to any created object. Paul describes the origin of idolatry in Rom. 1:21-25: men forsook God, and sank into ignorance and moral corruption (1:28).

**Ithamar:** palm isle, the fourth and youngest son of Aaron (1 Chr. 6:3). He was consecrated to the priesthood along with his brothers (Ex. 6:23); and after the death of Nadab and Abihu, he and Eleazar alone discharged the functions of that office (Lev. 10:6, 12; Num. 3:4).

**Lama:** (Matt. 27:46), a Hebrew word meaning why, quoted from Ps. 22:1.

**Libni:** white, one of the two sons of Gershon, the son of Levi (Ex. 6:17; Num. 3:18, 21).

**Lust:** sinful longing; the inward sin which leads to the falling away from God (Rom. 1:21). "Lust, the origin of sin, has its place in the heart, not of necessity, but because it is the centre of all moral forces and impulses and of spiritual activity." In Mark 4:19 "lusts" are objects of desire.

**Malachi:** messenger or angel, the last of the minor prophets, and the writer of the last book of the Old Testament canon (Mal. 4:4, 5, 6). Nothing is known of
him beyond what is contained in his book of prophecies. Some have supposed that the name is simply a title descriptive of his character as a messenger of Jehovah, and not a proper name. There is reason, however, to conclude that Malachi was the ordinary name of the prophet.

**Methuselah:** man of the dart, the son of Enoch, and grandfather of Noah. He was the oldest man of whom we have any record, dying at the age of nine hundred and sixty-nine years, in the year of the Flood (Gen. 5:21-27; 1 Chr. 1:3).

**Murrain:** Heb. deber, "destruction," a "great mortality," the fifth plague that fell upon the Egyptians (Ex. 9:3). It was some distemper that resulted in the sudden and widespread death of the cattle. It was confined to the cattle of the Egyptians that were in the field (9:6).

**Rereward:** (Josh. 6:9), the troops in the rear of an army on the march, the rear-guard. This word is a corruption of the French arriere-garde. During the wilderness march the tribe of Dan formed the rear-guard (Num. 10:25; comp. 1 Sam. 29:2; Isa. 52:12; 58:8).

**Rufus:** red, the son of Simon the Cyrenian (Mark 15:21), whom the Roman soldiers compelled to carry the cross on which our Lord was crucified. Probably it is the same person who is again mentioned in Rom. 16:13 as a disciple at Rome, whose mother also was a Christian held in esteem by the apostle. Mark mentions him along with his brother Alexander as persons well known to his readers (Mark 15:21).

**Tabernacle:** (1.) A house or dwelling-place (Job 5:24; 18:6, etc.). (2.) A portable shrine (comp. Acts 19:24) containing the image of Moloch (Amos 5:26; marg. and R.V., "Siccuth"). (3.) The human body (2 Cor. 5:1, 4); a tent, as opposed to a permanent dwelling.

**Tertullus:** a modification of "Tertius;" a Roman advocate, whom the Jews employed to state their case against Paul in the presence of Felix (Acts 24:1-9). The charges he adduced against the apostle were, "First, that he created disturbances among the Romans throughout the empire, an offence against the Tyrannus: prince, a Greek rhetorician, in whose "school" at Ephesus Paul disputed daily for the space of two years with those who came to him (Acts 19:9). Some have supposed that he was a Jew, and that his "school" was a private synagogue.

**Viol:** Heb. nebel (Isa. 5:12, R.V., "lute;" 14:11), a musical instrument, usually rendered "psaltery" (q.v.)

**Wafers:** thin cakes (Ex. 16:31; 29:2, 23; Lev. 2:4; 7:12; 8:26; Num. 6:15, 19) used in various offerings.

**Wormwood:** Heb. la'anah, the Artemisia absinthium of botanists. It is noted for its intense bitterness (Deut. 29:18; Prov. 5:4; Jer. 9:15; Amos 5:7). It is a type of bitterness, affliction, remorse, punitive suffering.

**Yoke:** (1.) Fitted on the neck of oxen for the purpose of binding to them the traces by which they might draw the plough, etc. (Num. 19:2; Deut. 21:3). It was a curved piece of wood. (2.) In Jer. 27:2; 28:10, 12 the word in the Authorized Version rendered "yoke" is _motah_, which properly means a "staff," or as in the Revised Version, "bar."

**Zadok:** righteous. (1.) A son of Ahitub, of the line of Eleazier (2 Sam. 8:17; 1 Chr. 24:3), high priest in the time of David (2 Sam. 20:25) and Solomon (1 Kings 4:4). He is first mentioned as coming to take part with David at Hebron (1 Chr. 12:27, 28).
Zimri: praise-worthy. (1.) A son of Salu, slain by Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, because of his wickedness in bringing a Midianitish woman into his tent (Num. 25:6-15).

Zuzims: restless; sprouting, were smitten "in Ham" by Chedorlaomer and his allies (Gen. 14:5). Some have identified this tribe with the Zamzummims (q.v.).

Legal Vocabulary

Acknowledgment: the act of going before a qualified officer (e.g., Clerk) and declaring the validity of the document. The officer certifies same, whose certification is known as the acknowledgment.

Acquit: the act of freeing a person from the charge of an offense by means of a decision, verdict or other legal process; to discharge.

Action: a civil judicial proceeding whereby one party prosecutes another for a wrong done or for protection of a right or prevention of a wrong; requires service of process on adversary party or potentially adversary party.

Ad damnum: clause of a pleading alleging amount of loss or injury.

Adjournment: a temporary postponement of the proceedings of a case until a specified future time.

Adjudicate: to hear or try and determine judicially.

Adversary: An opponent. The defendant is the plaintiff's adversary.

Adversary system: the system of trial practice in the U.S. and some other countries in which each of the opposing, or adversary, parties has full opportunity to present and establish its opposing contentions before the court.

Aallegation: the assertion, declaration, or statement of a party to an action, made in a pleading, setting out what the party expects to prove.

Appellant: the party who takes an appeal to a higher court.

Appellee: the party against whom an appeal is taken.

Arbitration: the submission voluntarily or involuntarily of a disputed matter to selected persons and the substitution of their award or decision for the judgment of a court or its confirmation by the court as a judgment of the court.

At issue: whenever the parties to a suit come to a point in the pleadings which is affirmed on one side and denied on the other, they are said to be "at issue."

Attachment: The taking of property into legal custody by an enforcement officer.

Bail: the security given (or posted) to ensure the future appearance of a defendant.

Bifurcated trial: a case in which the trial of the liability issue in a personal injury or wrongful death case is heard separate from and prior to trial of the damages in question.

Certiorari: a proceeding in the state Supreme Court under Art. 78 of the CPLR to review the decisions or actions of a public official or body, as in a tax certiorari matter, a review of the tax assessed challenge an exception taken to a juror before he/she is sworn challenge for a challenge based on a legally specified reason.

Change of venue: the removal of a suit begun in one county or district to another county or district for trial, though the term may also apply to the removal of a suit from one court to another court of the same county or district.
**Charge to jury:** in trial practice, an address delivered by the court to the jury at the close of the case instructing the jury as to what principles of law they are to apply in reaching a decision

**Chattel:** article of personal property

**Citation:** 1) summons to appear; 2) reference to authorities in support of an argument

**Compensatory damages:** reimbursement for actual loss or injury, as distinguished from exemplary or punitive damages

**Complaint:** the initial pleading in an action formally setting forth the facts and reasons on which the demand for relief is based

**Court reporter:** a person who transcribes by shorthand or stenographically takes down testimony during court proceedings

**Decree:** a decision or order of the court - a final decree is one which fully and finally disposes of the litigation; an interlocutory decree is a provisional or preliminary decree which is not final

**Default:** a "default" in an action of law occurs when a defendant omits to plead or otherwise defend within the time allowed, or fails to appear at the trial

**Defendant:** the party being sued or the party accused of committing the offense charged

**Deliberation:** the process by which a panel of jurors comes to a decision on a verdict

**Dispose:** the act of terminating a judicial proceeding

**Disposition:** the result of a judicial proceeding by withdrawal, settlement, order, judgment or sentence

**Docket:** a document which summarizes a case

**Domicile:** that place where a person has a true and permanent home - a person may have several residences, but only one domicile

**Easement:** right held by one person to use the land of another for a special purpose

**Estop:** to stop, bar, or impede

**Estoppel:** a rule of law which prevents a person from alleging or denying a fact, because of his/her own previous act

**Et al:** an abbreviation of et alia meaning "and others"

**Et ano:** And another.

**Evidence:** a form of proof or probative matter legally presented at the trial of an issue by

**Ex parte:** a proceeding, order, motion, application, request, submission etc., made by or granted for the benefit of one party only; done for, in behalf of, or on application of one party only

**Expunge:** the authorized act of physically destroying information, in files, computers or other depositories

**Fee:** a fixed charge for service rendered on behalf of court

**Fiduciary:** a person or institution who manages money or property for another, and who must exercise a standard of care in such management activity imposed by law or contract

**Foreclosure:** a legal proceeding that bars or extinguishes right

**Foreperson:** a member of a jury, usually the first juror called and sworn, or a juror elected by fellow jurors, who delivers the verdict to the court

**Forum:** A judicial tribunal or a place of jurisdiction. A meeting for discussion.
Garnish: to attach a portion of the wages or other property of a debtor to secure repayment of the debt
Garnishee: A person who owes a debt to a judgment debtor, or a person other than the judgment debtor who has property in his/her possession or custody in which a judgment debtor has an interest
Hearsay: a type of testimony given by a witness who relates not what he/she knows personally, but what others have told the witness, or what the witness has heard said by others; may be admissible or inadmissible in court depending upon rules of evidence
Hung jury: a jury whose members cannot reconcile their differences of opinion and thus cannot reach a verdict
Impaneling: the process by which jurors are selected and sworn to their task
Impleader: An addition of a third party to an action by the defendant.
Indorsed complaint: A statement of the nature and substance of the cause of action, for testimony.
In re: In the matter of; concerning.
In rem: Regarding the right or title to property.
Inter alia: Among other things.
Interlocutory: provisional; temporary; not final - refers to orders and decrees of a court
Joint trial: two or more actions involving a common question of law or fact may be joined by court order for trial - the actions are not merged but remain separate and distinct and may result in one or more verdicts and judgments
Judgment: A determination of the rights of the parties in an action or special proceeding. A judgment shall refer to and state the result of a verdict or decision, or recite the circumstances on which it is based
Judgment roll: a record of the judgment with the supporting papers
Laches: the failure to diligently assert a right, which results in a refusal to allow relief
Legal age: Eighteen (18) years of age.
Legal aid: system by which legal services are rendered to those in financial need who cannot afford private counsel
Liability: an obligation to do, to eventually do, or to refrain from doing something; money owed; or according to law one's responsibility for his/her conduct; or one's responsibility for causing an injury
Liber: a book used for keeping a record of specific documents or events having legal effect
Mistrial: a trial which has been terminated and declared void prior to the reaching of verdict due to extraordinary circumstance, serious prejudicial misconduct or hung jury - it does not result in a judgment for any party but merely indicates a failure of trial
Moot: (adj.) unsettled, undecided, not necessary to be decided
Motion: an oral or written request to the court made by a party for a ruling or order
Movant: the party who initiates the motion
Non seq. (Non sequitur): It does not follow
Note of issue: a document filed with the court placing a cause on the trial calendar
Nunc pro tunc: (now for then) presently considered as if occurring at an earlier date; effective retroactively
Oath: a swearing to the truth of a statement which, if made by one who knows it to be false, may subject one to a prosecution for perjury or other legal proceedings

Palimony: term has meaning similar to ‘alimony’ except that award, settlement or agreement arises out of non-marital relationship of parties (i.e., non-marital partners)

Parcel: a tract or a plot of land

Part: a court room where specified business of a court is to be conducted by a judicial officer

Recuse: To disqualify oneself as a judge

Redact: to edit, revise

Remittitur: legal process by which an appellate court transmits to the court below the proceedings before it, together with its decision, for such further action and entry of judgment as is required by the decision of the appellate court

Replevin: an action brought for the owner of items to recover possession of those items when those items were wrongfully taken or are being wrongfully kept

Reply: a plaintiff's response to a defendant's answer when the answer contains a counterclaim

Res: Subject matter

Res judicata: a thing judicially acted upon or decided

Sanction: a penalty or punishment provided as a means of enforcing obedience to a law, rule or code; also, an authorization

Seal: to close a case file from public scrutiny - in instances of youthful offenders and acquittal, sealing orders are issued by the court to prevent the public from obtaining information on the cases

Sequester: to separate, set apart, hold aside for safekeeping or awaiting some determination; jurors are sequestered when not permitted to return home until the case is closed

Service: the exhibition or delivery of a writ, notice, etc., officially notifying a person of some action or proceeding in which that person is concerned

Stipulation of settlement: A formal agreement between litigants and/or their attorneys resolving their dispute.

Sua sponte: upon its own motion, initiation or will; without a prior request

Subpoena: Legal process which commands a witness to appear and testify.

Surety: One who is legally liable for the debt, default, or failure to carry out a duty of another.

Tort: an injury or wrong committed, either with or without force, and either intentionally or negligently, to the person or property of another

Transfer: the removal of a cause from the jurisdiction of one court or judge to another by lawful authority

Trial: the formal examination of a legal controversy in court so as to determine the issue

Trial de novo: A new trial

Undertaking: Deposit of a sum of money or filing of a bond in court.

Vacate: to set aside a previous action

Venire: technically, a writ summoning persons to court to act as jurors; popularly used as meaning the body of names thus summoned
Venue: 1. Geographical place where some legal matter occurs or may be determined. 2. The geographical area within which a court has jurisdiction. It relates only to a place or territory within which either party may require a case to be tried. A defect in venue may be waived by the parties.

Verification: confirmation of the correctness, truth or authenticity of pleading, account or other paper by an affidavit or oath

Voir dire: a questioning of prospective jurors by the attorneys, and, on application of any party, by the judge, to see if any of them should be disqualified or removed by challenge or examination

Waiver: an intentional and voluntary relinquishment of some known right

Warrant: a written order directing the arrest of a person issued by an authority - warrants are "issued," "executed" or "canceled"

With prejudice: the term, as applied to judgment of dismissal, is as conclusive of rights of parties as if action had been prosecuted to final adjudication adverse to the plaintiff

Without prejudice: a dismissal "without prejudice" allows a new suit to be brought on the same cause of action

Witness: one who testifies to what he/she has seen, heard, or otherwise observed

Writ: an order issuing from a court of justice and requiring the performance of a specified act, or giving authority and commission to have it done
Vocabulario General

Acumulación: Acción y efecto de acumular
Alegoría.1. f. Ficción en virtud de la cual algo representa o significa otra cosa diferente
Aliteración1. f. Ret. Repetición notoria del mismo o de los mismos fonemas, sobre todo consonánticos, en una frase.2. f. Ret. Figura que, mediante la repetición de fonemas, sobre todo consonánticos, contribuye a la estructura o expresividad del verso.
Alusión.1. f. Acción de aludir.2. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en aludir a alguien o algo.~ personal.1. f. En los cuerpos deliberantes, la que se dirige a uno de sus individuos, ya nombrándolo, ya refiriéndose a sus hechos, opiniones o doctrinas.
Aanfibología1. f. Doble sentido, vicio de la palabra, cláusula o manera de hablar a que puede darse más de una interpretación.2. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en emplear adrede voces o cláusulas de doble sentido.
Anacoluto..1. m. Gram. Inconsecuencia en la construcción del discurso.
Anáfora.1. f. En las liturgias griega y orientales, parte de la misa que corresponde al prefacio y al canon en la liturgia romana, y cuya parte esencial es la consagración.2. f. Ling. Tipo de deiXis que desempeñan ciertas palabras para recoger el significado de una parte del discurso ya emitida; p. ej., lo en dijo que había estado, pero no me lo creí.3. f. Ret. repetición (figura retórica).
Antanaclasis: Es la forma que una palabra es repetida en dos oraciones diferentes.
Antítesis. 1. f. Fil. Oposición o contrariedad de dos juicios o afirmaciones. 2. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en contraponer una frase o una palabra a otra de significación contraria. 3. f. Persona o cosa enteramente opuesta en sus condiciones a otra.

Aforismo. 1. m. Sentencia breve y doctrinal que se propone como regla en alguna ciencia o arte.

Apóstrofe. 1. amb. Ret. Figura que consiste en dirigir la palabra con vehemencia en segunda persona a una o varias, presentes o ausentes, vivas o muertas, a seres abstractos o a cosas inanimadas, o en dirigirírsela a sí mismo en iguales términos.

Aposición. 1. f. Gram. Construcción en la que un sustantivo o un grupo nominal sigue inmediatamente, con autonomía tonal, a otro elemento de esta misma clase para explicar algo relativo a él; p. ej., Madrid, capital de España, está en el centro de la Península; ella, enfermera de profesión, le hizo la primera cura. 2. f. Gram. Construcción de dos elementos nominales unidos, el segundo de los cuales especifica al primero; p. ej., mi amigo el tendero; el rey Felipe II. Por ext., se aplica a construcciones del tipo La calle de Goya o el tonto de Rigoberto.

Cacofonía. 1. f. Disonancia que resulta de la inarmónica combinación de los elementos acústicos de la palabra.

Catacresis. 1. f. Ret. Tropo que consiste en dar a una palabra sentido traslaticio para designar algo que carece de nombre especial; p. ej., la hoja de la espada; una hoja de papel.

Circunlocución. 1. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en expresar por medio de un rodeo de palabras algo que hubiera podido decirse con menos o con una sola, pero no tan bella, enérgica o hábilmente.

Clasificación. 1. f. Acción y efecto de clasificar. 2. f. Relación de los clasificados en una determinada prueba.

Conmiseración. 1. f. Compasión que se tiene del mal de alguien.

Consonancia. 1. f. Identidad de sonido en la terminación de dos palabras desde la vocal que lleva el acento. 2. f. Uso inmotivado, o no requerido por la rima, de voces consonantes muy próximas unas de otras. 3. f. Relación de igualdad o conformidad que tienen algunas cosas entre sí. 4. f. Mús. Cualidad de aquellos sonidos que, oídos simultáneamente, producen efecto agradable.


Doble negativa: error gramatical que se puede usar como una expresión y es la repetición de una palabra negativa.

Elipsis: Omisión de palabras.

Epanalepsis: repetición.

Epanortosis, verificación. 1. f. Ret. corrección (figura retórica).

Epístrofe, vuelta. 1. f. Ret. conversión (figura retórica).

Eufemismo. 1. m. Manifestación suave o decorosa de ideas cuya recta y franca expresión sería dura o malsonante.
Eufonía. f. Sonoridad agradable que resulta de la acertada combinación de los elementos acústicos de las palabras.

Retórica.1. f. Arte de bien decir, de dar al lenguaje escrito o hablado eficacia bastante para deleitar, persuadir o conmover.2. f. Teoría de la composición literaria y de la expresión hablada.

Gramática.1. f. Ciencia que estudia los elementos de una lengua y sus combinaciones.2. f. Tratado de esta ciencia. La biblioteca tiene una buena colección de gramáticas.

Homogéneo, a.1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a un mismo género, poseedor de iguales caracteres.2. adj. Dicho de una sustancia o de una mezcla de varias: De composición y estructura uniformes.3. adj. Dicho de un conjunto: Formado por elementos iguales.

Homónimo, ma. 1. adj. Dicho de dos o más personas o cosas: Que llevan un mismo nombre. U. t. c. s. 2. adj. Ling. Dicho de una palabra: Que, siendo igual que otra en la forma, tiene distinta significación; p. ej., Tarifa, ciudad, y tarifa de precios.

Homófono, na. (sonido).1. adj. Ling. Dicho de una palabra: Que suena de igual modo que otra, pero que difiere en el significado; p. ej., tubo y tuvo, huno y uno... adj. Mús. Se dice del canto o de la música en que todas las voces tienen el mismo sonido.

Hipérbato o hipérbaton. (transposición).1. m. Gram. Figura de construcción, consistente en invertir el orden que en el discurso tienen habitualmente las palabras.

Hipérbole. 1. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en aumentar o disminuir excesivamente aquello de que se habla. 2. f. Exageración de una circunstancia, relato o noticia.

Modismo.1. m. Expresión fija, privativa de una lengua, cuyo significado no se deduce de las palabras que la forman; p. ej., a troche y moche. 2. m. idiotismo (giro o expresión contrario a las reglas gramaticales); p. ej., a ojos vistas.

Idiomático, ca).1. adj. Propio y peculiar de una lengua determinada.

Intérprete. 1. com. Persona que interpreta. 2. com. Persona que explica a otras, en lengua que entienden, lo dicho en otra que les es desconocida. 3. com. Cosa que sirve para dar a conocer los afectos y movimientos del alma.

Metáfora. (traslación).1. f. Ret. Tropo que consiste en trasladar el sentido recto de las voces a otro figurado, en virtud de una comparación tácita; p. ej., Las perlas del rocío. La primavera de la vida. Refrenar las pasiones. 2. f. Aplicación de una palabra o de una expresión a un objeto o a un concepto, al cual no denota literalmente, con el fin de sugerir una comparación (con otro objeto o concepto) y facilitar su comprensión; p. ej., el átomo es un sistema solar en miniatura.

Modificador, ra..1. adj. Que modifica. U. t. c. s. 2. m. Ling. Morfema que determina o transforma palabras y otros elementos gramaticales.

Neologismo.1. m. Vocablo, acepción o giro nuevo en una lengua. 2. m. Uso de estos vocablos o giros nuevos.
Onomatopeya. (Del lat. tardío). 1. f. Imitación o recreación del sonido de algo en el vocablo que se forma para significarlo. Muchas palabras han sido formadas por onomatopeya. 2. f. U. en algunos casos para referirse a fenómenos visuales; p. ej., tic nervioso, zigzag. 3. f. Vocablo que imita o recrea el sonido de la cosa o la acción nombrada.

Paradiástole. (Del lat. paradiástōle,). 1. f. Ret. Figura que consiste en usar en las cláusulas voces, al parecer de significación semejante, dando a entender que la tienen diversa.

Paradojo, ja. 1. adj. desus. paradójico. 2. f. Idea extraña u opuesta a la común opinión y al sentir de las personas. 3. f. Aserción inverosímil o absurda, que se presenta con apariencias de verdadera. 4. f. Ret. Figura de pensamiento que consiste en emplear expresiones o frases que envuelven contradicción. Mira al avaro, en sus riquezas, pobre

Paralelismo. (De paralelo). 1. m. Cualidad de paralelo o continuada igualdad de distancia entre líneas o planos.

Paronomasia. 1. f. Semejanza entre dos o más vocablos que no se diferencian sino por la vocal acentuada en cada uno de ellos; p. ej., azar y azor; lago, lego y Lugo; jácara y jícara. 2. f. Semejanza de distinta clase que entre sí tienen otros vocablos; p. ej., adaptar y adoptar; acera y acero. Marte y mártir. 3. f. Conjunto de dos o más vocablos que forman paronomasia. 4. f. Ret. Figura consistente en colocar próximos en la frase dos vocablos semejantes en el sonido pero diferentes en el significado, como puerta y puerto; secreto de dos y secreto de Dios.

Falacia. (Del lat. fallacía). 1. f. Engaño, fraude o mentira con que se intenta dañar a alguien. 2. f. Hábito de emplear falsedades en daño ajeno.

Patético, ca. (impresiona, sensible). 1. adj. Que es capaz de mover y agitar el ánimo infundiéndole afectos vehementes, y con particularidad dolor, tristeza o melancolía.


Pleonasmo. (Del lat. pleonasmus,). 1. m. Ret. Figura de construcción, que consiste en emplear en la oración uno o más vocablos innecesarios para que tenga sentido completo, pero con los cuales se añade expresividad a lo dicho; p. ej., lo vi con mis propios ojos. 2. m. Demasía o redundancia viciosa de palabras.


Proselepsis: una forma extrema de paralipsis que en el altavoz proporciona gran detalle, mientras que se finge o se pasa por alto un tema

Proverbio. (Del lat. proverbium). 1. m. Sentencia, adagio o refrán. 2. m. Agüero o superstición que consiste en creer que ciertas palabras, oídas casualmente en determinadas noches del año, anuncian la dicha o desdicha de quien las oye. 3. m. Obra dramática cuyo objeto es poner en acción un
proverbio ( refrán semántico, ca.)(Del gr. σημαντικός, significativo).1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a la significación de las palabras.2. f. Estudio del significado de los signos lingüísticos y de sus combinaciones, desde un punto de vista sincrónico o diacrónico.

Sibilance: alteración1f. Ret. Repetición notoria del mismo o de los mismos fonemas, sobre todo consonánticos, en una frase.2. f. Ret. Figura que, mediante la repetición de fonemas, sobre todo consonánticos, contribuye a la estructura o expresividad del verso.

Símil. (Del lat. similis).1. adj. p. us. semejante (que semeja).2. m. Comparación, semejanza entre dos cosas.3. m. Ret. Figura que consiste en comparar expresamente una cosa con otra, para dar idea viva y eficaz de una de ellas.

Supernativo: diciendo algo lo mejor de algo, es decir la más fea, el más preciado.

Silepsis. (Del lat. syllepsis, comprensión).1. f. Gram. Figura de construcción que consiste en quebrantar las leyes de la concordancia en el género o el número de las palabras; p. ej., Vuestra Beatitud (femenino) es justo (masculino); la mayor parte (singular) murieron (plural).2. f. Ret. Tropo que consiste en usar a la vez una misma palabra en sentido recto y figurado; p. ej. Poner a alguien más suave que un guante.

Syncatábasis: (condensación, acomodación) la adaptación del estilo acorde al nivel de la audiencia.

Sinchisis: orden de las palabras interbloqueadas.

Sinécdote. (de recibir juntamente).1. f. Ret. Tropo que consiste en extender, restringir o alterar de algún modo la significación de las palabras, para designar un todo con el nombre de una de sus partes, o viceversa; un género con el de una especie, o al contrario; una cosa con el de la materia de que está formada, etc.

Sinesis: un acuerdo de las palabras de acuerdo con el sentido común y no la forma gramatical.

Sinestesia. (sensación).1. f. Biol. Sensación secundaria o asociada que se produce en una parte del cuerpo a consecuencia de un estímulo aplicado en otra parte de él.2. f. Psicol. Imagen o sensación subjetiva, propia de un sentido, determinada por otra sensación que afecta a un sentido diferente.3. f. Ret. Tropo que consiste en unir dos imágenes o sensaciones procedentes de diferentes dominios sensoriales. Soledad sonora. Verde chillón.


Transferencia de epíteto. (agregado).1. m. Adjetivo o participio cuyo fin principal no es determinar o especificar el nombre, sino caracterizarlo.

Transferencia. (transferir).1. f. Acción y efecto de transferir.2. f. Com. Operación por la que se transfiere una cantidad de dinero de una cuenta bancaria a otra.

Traductor, ra. (Del lat. traducto).1. adj. Que traduce una obra o escrito.

Tricolon crescens: Combinacion de tres elementos que cada uno aumenta en tamaño.

Zoomorfismos: la aplicación de características de animales a los seres humanos o dioses.
**Vocabulario Especializado:**

**Vocabulario Antropológico**

**AIDS:** VIH /sida. (Acrón. de síndrome de inmunodeficiencia adquirida). 1. m. Med. Enfermedad viral consistente en la ausencia de respuesta inmunitaria.

**Supuesto.** (de suponer). 1. m. Objeto y materia que no se expresa en la proposición, pero es aquello de que depende, o en que consiste o se funda, la verdad de ella. 2. m. Suposición, hipótesis.

**Antropología.** (De antropo- y -logía). 1. f. Estudio de la realidad humana. 2. f. Ciencia que trata de los aspectos biológicos y sociales del hombre.

**Antropólogo, ga.** 1. m. y f. Persona que profesa la antropología o tiene en ella especiales conocimientos. Apt. en situación de riesgo o de sujeción a experimentar algo generalmente desagradable. Sinónimo de apropiado, eliminado.

**Flecha.** 1. f. saeta (arma arrojadiza). 2. f. Indicador de dirección en esa forma. 3. f. Arq. Remate puntiagudo de una torre o de un campanario.

**Cesión.** (1. f. Renuncia de algo, posesión, acción o derecho, que alguien hace a favor de otra persona.

**Mendigo, ga.** (Del lat. mendīcus). 1. m. y f. Persona que habitualmente pide limosna.

**Lejos:** mas alla de, 1. adv. l. A gran distancia, en lugar distante o remoto. U. t. en sent. fig. Está muy lejos de mi ánimo. U. t. c. adv. t. 2. m. Vista o aspecto que tiene alguien o algo mirado desde cierta distancia. Esta figura tiene buen lejos.

**Corneta.** (de cuerno). 1. f. Instrumento musical de viento, semejante al clarín, aunque mayor y de sonidos más graves.

**Conciencia.** (Del lat. conscientĭa,). 1. f. Propiedad del espíritu humano de reconocerse en sus atributos esenciales y en todas las modificaciones que en sí mismo experimenta. 2. f. Conocimiento interior del bien y del mal. 3. f. Conocimiento reflexivo de las cosas. 4. f. Actividad mental a la que solo puede tener acceso el propio sujeto.

**Deplorable.** (Del lat. deplorabilis). 1. adj. Que merece ser deplorado. 2. adj. Desastroso, detestable.

**Destino.** (De destinar). 1. m. hado (fuerza desconocida que se cree obra sobre los hombres y los sucesos). 2. m. Encadenamiento de los sucesos considerado como necesario y fatal. 3. m. Circunstancia de serle favorable o adversa esta supuesta manera de ocurrir los sucesos a alguien o a algo.

**Restaurar.** (Del lat. restaurare). 1. tr. Recuperar o recobrar. 2. tr. Reparar, renovar o volver a poner algo en el estado o estimación que antes tenía. 3. tr. Reparar una pintura, escultura, edificio, etc., del deterioro que ha sufrido.

**Ghetto:** anteriormente áreas restringidas en sectores de muchas ciudades europeas en las que los judíos estaban obligados a vivir. judíos marginados.

**Gitano, na.** (De egipcio, porque se creyó que procedían de Egipto). 1. adj. Se dice de los individuos de un pueblo originario de la India, extendido por
diversos países, que mantienen en gran parte un nomadismo y han conservado rasgos físicos y culturales propios.

**Sello:** una característica distintiva o atributo

**Humanidad.** (Del lat. humanitas). 1. f. *naturaleza humana*. 2. f. Género humano. 3. f. Conjunto de personas. 4. f. Fragilidad o flaqueza propia del ser Humano. 5. f. Sensibilidad, compasión de las desgracias de nuestros semejantes

**Mediodía.** 1. m. Momento en que está el Sol en el punto más alto de su elevación sobre el horizonte. 2. m. Período de extensión imprecisa alrededor de las doce de la mañana.

**Suspensión.** (Del lat. suspensio). 1. f. Acción y efecto de suspender. 2. f. Censura eclesiástica o corrección gubernativa que en todo o en parte priva del uso del oficio, beneficio o empleo o de sus goce y emolumentos.

**Practicante.** (de practicar). 1. adj. Que practica. 2. adj. Dicho de una persona: Que practica y profesa su religión.

**Ganar.** (Quizá del gót. *ganan, codiciar, infl. por el germ. *waidanjan, cosechar; cf. nórd. gana, desear con avidez, noruego gana, mirar con ansia). 1. tr. Adquirir caudal o aumentarlo con cualquier género de comercio, industria o trabajo.

**Sustitución.** 1. f. Acción y efecto de sustituir. 2. f. Der. Nombramiento de heredero o legatario que se hace en reemplazo de otro nombramiento de la misma índole.

**Tipo.** (Del lat. typus, y este del gr. τύπος). 1. m. Modelo, ejemplar. 2. m. Símbolo representativo de algo figurado. 3. m. Clase, índole, naturaleza de las cosas.

**Mongol, la.** 1. adj. Natural de Mongolia. 2. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a este país de Asia

**Cronometrador, ra.** 1. m. y f. Persona que cronometra.

**Truncar.** 1. tr. Cortar una parte a algo. 2. tr. Dejar incompleto el sentido de lo que se escribe o lee, u omitir frases o pasajes de un texto.

**Vocabulario de Computación.**

**Anti-virus software:** Es un programa que detecta y remueve los virus de las computadoras.

**Copia de Seguridad:** una copia en un disco floopy o cinta de archivos en un ordenador el disco duro. Una copia de seguridad se utiliza en caso de que el archivo de disco duro se borren o se dañen.

**Bit:** Unidad de medida de información equivalente a la elección entre dos posibilidades igualmente probables.

**Disco de arranque:** enciendes tu computadora cuando se encenderlo y esperar mientras se prepara a sí mismo. Las instrucciones para continuar se dan al ordenador desde el disco de arranque, que es normalmente el disco duro.

**Navegar:** Navegar es un programa como Netscape o Internet Explorer. Puedes usarlo para ver o navegar en internet.

**Error:** un pequeño defecto o descompuesto en el programa.

**Caché:** Un tipo de memoria que hace que la computadora trabaje más rápido.
**Cd room:** Un disco para almacenar información de la computadora. Es similar a un cd de audio.

**CPU:** Unidad de procesamiento central. Este el el corazón de la computadora o su cerebro.

**DOS:** Sistema de disco de operación. Es el sistema original usado para las computadoras. Digitaliza en forma de comandos en vez de estar dando clics.

**Driver:** un programa pequeño que le dice a la computadora como un periférico trabaja.

**Correo electrónico:** Mensajes enviados de una computadora a otra, puedes ver los mensajes en la pantalla de la computadora o imprimir el mensaje.

**Disco Floopy:** Un disco removible barato usado para guardar o transferir información, es un disco suave por que esta hecho de plástico.

**Unidad Floopy:** Un dispositivo usado para que funcione un disco Floopy. (Usualmente la unidad A)

**Folder:** Una subdivisión de el disco duro de la computadora en el cual guardas archivos.

**Fuente:** un tipo de letras ( en la pantalla o en un papel ) Arial es un tipo de fuente, Times New Roman es otro tipo.

**Formato:** Todos los discos duros y los discos Floopy tienen que ser electrónicamente preparados para poder usarlos por un proceso llamado formatear. Los discos duros son pre formateados por los fabricantes de la computadora. Si compras un disco Floopy que no esta pre formateado, lo formateas tu mismo, usando un programa que viene con tu computadora.

**Tarjeta Grafica:** un equipo que esta dentro de la computadora que crea la imagen en la pantalla.

**Disco duro:** el disco principal dentro de la computadora usado para guardas programas e información. Es disco duro porque es de metal. Ver el disco Floopy.

**Icono:** una imagen pequeña en la pantalla de la computadora que es un símbolo para los folders, discos, periféricos, programas, etc.

**Internet:** red internacional de las computadoras que conectas por medio de un línea telefónica. Los servicios populares el internet son los www ( world wide web ) por sus siglas en ingles, y los mensajes electrónicos.

**Kb, Mb, Gb:** Kilobytes, Megabytes, Gigabytes, usados para medir la memoria de la computadora y su almacenamiento.

**Memoria:** la memoria es para el almacenamiento de la información mientras que la computadora esta siento usada. RAM,ROM y CACHE.

**Megahercio. 1. m. Electr.** Unidad de frecuencia, en radio, televisión, etc., que equivale a un millón de hercios. (Símb. MHz).

**Módem.** (Acrón. de modulación y demodulación).1. m. Inform. Aparato que convierte las señales digitales en analógicas para su transmisión, o a la inversa. equipos conectados a un ordenador para enviar la recepción de información digital por línea telefónica. usted necesita un módem para conectarse a Internet para enviar correo electrónico y fax. 

**Sistema operativo** el software básico que maneja una computadora.

**OCR :** Reconocimiento de caracteres óptico: OCR permite que una COMPUTADORA pueda lectura a un fax o un escáner de imágenes y convertirlo em letras legibles.

**Puerto Paralelo :** Es un enchufle que se encuentra ubicado en la parte trasera
de un ordenador para conectar equipos externos o periféricos, y en especial las impresoras.

**Tarjeta PC**: Tarjeta PC es un dispositivo que es del mismo tamaño y grosor de una tarjeta de crédito para conectar en una ranura en computadoras portátiles. Usted puede comprar módems de memoria y discos duros como tarjetas de PC.

**Periféricos**: Cualquier equipo que se conecta externamente a una computadora. Por ejemplo, impresores. Escáneres, modems son todos periféricos.

**Píxel**: La imagen que aparece en la pantalla está hecha de miles de diminutos puntos, puntos o píxeles.

**Programas**: Es el software que opera una PC y realiza varias funciones, como la escritura de texto (programa procesador), mantenimiento de cuentas (Programa de cuentas) y dibujos (programa de gráficos).

**QWERTY**: Son las primera 6 letras de un teclado en el idioma inglés. Q W E R T Y. Y en el idioma Francés las primeras letras del teclado son A Z E R T Y.

**RAM, ROM**: Son dos tipos de memoria. RAM (Memoria de Acceso RAMDOM) es una memoria que se utiliza mientras la PC está trabajando. RAM es temporal. ROM (memoria para leer únicamente) se utiliza para información de la PC y no puede ser modificada.

**Resolución**: La resolución número de puntos o píxeles por pulgada (a veces por centímetro) utilizado para crear la imagen de la pantalla.

**Equipo de escáner**: Es un equipo electrónico que sirve para convertir documentos de papel en documentos electrónicos que pueden ser utilizados por un ordenador o computadora.

**Puerto serial**: enchufe situado en la parte trasera de una computadora para conectar los periféricos.

**Barra de tareas**: Dos áreas de la pantalla en Windows 95. La barra de tareas, en la parte inferior de la pantalla, muestra el programa en uso. El botón de inicio, en la parte inferior izquierda, es para abrir nuevos programas.

**TFT**: Transistor, un tipo de pantalla de alta calidad para los bloc de notas de las computadoras.

**Virus**: Un pequeño programa no autorizado que puede dañar a la computadora.

**Windows**: Un sistema operativo utilizado por la mayoría de las computadoras.

**Word Wide Web**: La red es uno de los servicios disponibles en el internet. Permite el acceso de millones de páginas por un sistema de conexiones.

**WYSIWING**: Lo que ves es lo que obtienes, con un programa WYSIWYG, si tu imprimes un documento se mira de la misma manera en papel que en la pantalla.

---

**Vocabulario de Filosofía**

**Aposterior**: Conocimiento basado en experiencias.

**A Priori**: Conocimiento basado en razón.

**Absoluto**: Libre de restricciones, inconfidencial, perfecto.

**Abstracción**: Una idea general, noción.
Estética: filosofía concentrada en el arte y conceptos de belleza.
Agnóstico: la teoría de la ignorancia, la creencia de que no es posible decir definitivamente si o no hay un Dios.
Altruismo: desinteresado, preocupación por el bienestar y felicidad de otras personas.
Analogía: similar, equivalencia.
Análisis: división en componentes, disposición, especificación.
Filosofía analítica: la filosofía de este siglo, concentrada en el análisis de un lenguaje.
Anarquismo: tendencia de oponerse al poder del estado que enfatiza la libertad de un individuo.
Anomalía: una regla o una practica que diferente a lo que es normal o usual.
Antropocéntrico: considera a los seres humanos como la mas insignificante entidad del universo.
Antropología: ciencia que estudia a los seres humanos.
Antropomorfología: parecido a los seres humanos.
Antítesis: lo contrario de tesis, una objeción.
Argumento: declaración para apoyar algo, una razón de algo, prueba.
Aristocracia: el poder de el mejor.
1. f. En ciertas épocas, ejercicio del poder político por una clase privilegiada, generalmente hereditaria.
2. f. Clase noble de una nación, de una provincia, etc.
Asociación: coneción de ideas.
Atributo: un calificador, calidad básica o una característica de una entidad.
Autarquía: soberanía absoluta.
Autonomía: el derecho de le mando de si mismo, la libertad de dirigirse a si mismo, independencia interna (moral)
Axiología: la teoría de el orden de los valores.
Axioma: una declaración de una idea el cual las personas aceptan por ser verdaderas, aunque no es necesariamente.
Capitalismo: sistema económico basado en la posesión del capital para obtener una buena producción.
Cartesiana: relacionado con la filosofía de Descartes o con sus sucesores.
Categoría imperativa: la idea de Kant de la ética absoluta que esta dada para todas las personas.
Categoría: un concepto básico o clase.
Desarrollo del optimismo: la impresión de acuerdo al cual el desarrollo se procesará en las direcciones deseadas.
Clásico: ejemplar, basado en la cultura de la antigua Grecia y Roma.
Coherencia: compatibilidad.
Comunismo: un sistema social basado en la abolición de la propiedad privada.
Conflicto: una contradicción, o un desacuerdo.
Correspondencia: equivalencia.
Cosmología: la teoría que trata con los orígenes y la estructura de el mundo.
Crítica: estimación, evaluación.
Criterio: las bases de estimación, características.
Pesimismo cultural: la impresión de acuerdo al estado en el cual la cultura se deteriora.
Calidad: nivel, estándar, característica.
Cantidad: magnitud, algo medible.
Conceptualización: expresar impresiones por el uso de conceptos.
Darwinismo: la teoría basada en la evolución que plantea Darwin.

Deducción: dando pruebas, derivando conclusiones individuales de verdades generales.

Deidismo: una combinación de la creación de teorías de la evolución de la teoría.

Demiurgo: el alma del mundo, un constructor imaginario del mundo.

Demonio: un espíritu maligno.

Determinismo: la teoría basada en la creencia en predestinación, en la idea que las cosas son determinadas de ante mano.

Materialismo dialéctico: la teoría de la metafísica de el marxismo.

Dialécticos: la habilidad de debatir, la idea de Hegen para el desarrollo del progreso por conflictos.

Dicotomía: una diferencia entre dos cosas distintas, división en dos partes.

Dogma: Doctrina de Dios revelada por Jesucristo a los hombres y testificada por la Iglesia.

Dogmático: Perteneciente o relativo a los dogmas de la religión.

Dualismo: Creencia religiosa de pueblos antiguos, que consistía en considerar el universo como formado y mantenido por el concurso de dos principios igualmente necesarios y eternos, y por consiguiente independientes uno de otro.

Ego: exceso de autoestima.

Ecclesicismo. 1. m. Modo de juzgar u obrar que adopta una postura intermedia, en vez de seguir soluciones extremas o bien definidas.2. m. Escuela filosófica que procura conciliar las doctrinas que parecen mejores o más verosímiles, aunque procedan de diversos sistemas.

Ecología.1. f. Ciencia que estudia las relaciones de los seres vivos entre sí y con su entorno.2. f. Parte de la sociología que estudia la relación entre los grupos humanos y su ambiente, tanto físico como social.3. f. Defensa y protección de la naturaleza y del medio ambiente.

Cláusula Elemental. 1. f. Der. Cada una de las disposiciones de un contrato, tratado o cualquier otro documento análogo, público o privado.2. f. Gram. y Ret. Tradicionalmente, conjunto de palabras que, formando sentido completo, encierran una sola oración o varias íntimamente relacionadas entre sí.

Emergente. adj. Que emerge.2. adj. Que nace, sale y tiene principio de otra cosa.

Emotivo, va.1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a la emoción.2. adj. Que produce emoción.3. adj. Sensible a las emociones.

Empírico, ca. ,que se rige por la experiencia.1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a la experiencia.

Empirismo.1. m. Conocimiento que se origina desde la experiencia.2. m. Sistema filosófico basado fundamentalmente en los datos de la experiencia.

Ético. 1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a la ética.2. adj. Recto, conforme a la moral.3. m. desus. Persona que estudia o enseña moral.4. f. Parte de la filosofía que trata de la moral y de las obligaciones del hombre.5. f. Conjunto de normas morales que rigen la conducta humana. Ética profesional

Eudemonismo.1. m. Doctrina que tiene la felicidad por principio y fundamento de la vida moral.
Evidencia.1. f. Certeza clara y manifiesta de la que no se puede dudar. La evidencia de la derrota lo dejó aturdido.2. f. Der. Prueba determinante en un proceso.

Evolucionismo.1. m. Doctrina filosófica basada en la idea de la evolución.2. m. Teoría que explica la transformación de las especies por los cambios producidos en sucesivas generaciones.

Existencia.1. f. Acto de existir.2. f. Vida del hombre.3. f. Fil. Por oposición a esencia, realidad concreta de un ente cualquiera. En el léxico del existencialismo, por antonom., existencia humana.

Existencialismo.1. m. Movimiento filosófico que trata de fundar el conocimiento de toda realidad sobre la experiencia inmediata de la existencia propia.

Consumado.1. m. Acción que se ha llevado a cabo, adelantándose a cualquier evento que pudiera dificultarla o impedirla.

Falsedad.1. f. Falta de verdad o autenticidad.2. f. Falta de conformidad entre las palabras, las ideas y las cosas.3. f. Der. Delito consistente en la alteración o simulación de la verdad, con efectos relevantes, hechas en documentos públicos o privados, en monedas, en timbres o en marcas.

Final.1. adj. Que remata, cierra o perfecciona algo.2. m. Término y remate de algo.3. f. Última y decisiva competición en un campeonato o concurso.

Forma.1. f. Configuración externa de algo.2. f. Modo de proceder en algo.3. f. Molde en que se vacía y forma algo.

Ciencia.1. f. Conjunto de conocimientos obtenidos mediante la observación y el razonamiento, sistemáticamente estructurados y de los que se deducen principios y leyes generales.2. f. Saber o erudición.


Hedonismo.1. m. Doctrina que proclama el placer como fin supremo de la vida.

Hermenéutico, ca.1. adj. Perteneciente o relativo a la hermenéutica.2. f. Arte de interpretar textos y especialmente el de interpretar los textos sagrados.3. f. Fil. En la filosofía de Hans-Georg Gadamer, teoría de la verdad y el método que expresa la universalización del fenómeno interpretativo desde la concreta y personal historicidad.

Heterónimo.1. Cada uno de los vocablos que constituyen una heteronimia.

Humanismo.1. m. Cultivo o conocimiento de las letras humanas.2. m. Movimiento renacentista que propugna el retorno a la cultura grecolatina como medio de restaurar los valores humanos.3. m. Doctrina o actitud vital basada en una concepción integradora de los valores humanos.

Idea.1. f. Primero y más obvio de los actos del entendimiento, que se limita al simple conocimiento de algo.2. f. Imagen o representación que del objeto percibido queda en la mente. Su idea no se borra jamás de mi mente.

Identificar.1. tr. Hacer que dos o más cosas en realidad distintas aparezcan y se consideren como una misma.2. tr. Reconocer si una persona o cosa es la misma que se supone o se busca.3. prnl. Llegar a tener las mismas creencias, propósitos, deseos, etc., que otra persona.
Ideología. 1. f. Doctrina filosófica centrada en el estudio del origen de las ideas. 2. f. Conjunto de ideas fundamentales que caracteriza el pensamiento de una persona, colectividad o época, de un movimiento cultural, religioso o político, etc.

Indeterminado, da. 1. adj. No determinado, o que no implica ni denota determinación alguna.

Indiferente. 1. adj. No determinado por sí a algo más que a otra cosa. 2. adj. Que no importa que sea o se haga de una o de otra forma. 3. adj. Que no despierta interés o afecto. Ese hombre me es indiferente.

Concepto, ta. 1. adj. ant. conceptuoso. 2. m. Idea que concibe o forma el entendimiento. 3. m. Pensamiento expresado con palabras. 4. m. Sentencia, agudeza, dicho ingenioso. 5. m. Opinión, juicio. 6. m. Crédito en que se tiene a alguien o algo.


Tesis. 1. f. Conclusión, proposición que se mantiene con razonamientos. 2. f. Opinión de alguien sobre algo. 3. f. Disertación escrita que presenta a la universidad el aspirante al título de doctor en una facultad.

Teleología. 1. f. Fil. Doctrina de las causas finales.

Teodicea. 1. f. Teología fundada en principios de la razón.

Teología. 1. f. Ciencia que trata de Dios y de sus atributos y perfecciones.

Teoría. 1. f. Conocimiento especulativo considerado con independencia de toda aplicación. 2. f. Serie de las leyes que sirven para relacionar determinado orden de fenómenos. 3. f. Hipótesis cuyas consecuencias se aplican a toda una ciencia o a parte muy importante de ella.

Tomismo: Teoría basada en la filosofía de Thomas Aquina.

Trascendental. 1. adj. Que se comunica o extiende a otras cosas. 2. adj. Que es de mucha importancia o gravedad, por sus probables consecuencias. 3. adj. Fil. Se dice de los conceptos que se derivan del ser y se aplican a todos los entes.

Concepto Universal: es un concepto general

Verificar. 1. tr. Comprobar o examinar la verdad de algo. 2. tr. Realizar, efectuar. 3. prnl. Salir cierto y verdadero lo que se dijo o pronosticó.

Vocabulario de Medicina:

Abducción: separación de la línea media.

Ablación: extirpación de una parte del cuerpo.

Acalasia: espasmo esofágico que conduce a incapacidad del esófago para llevar los alimentos al estómago.

ACTH: corticotropina u hormona estimulante de la corteza suprarrenal

Adinamia: ausencia de movimiento o reacción.

Afasia: pérdida parcial o completa de la capacidad del habla a pesar de que el sistema de fonación esta sano.

Ageusia: falta del sentido del gusto.

Anacusia: sordera.
Amaurosis: ceguera.
Anosmia: pérdida del olfato.
Anoxia: falta de oxígeno.
Antipiréticos: fármacos eficaces contra la fiebre.
Apósito: material terapéutico que se aplica sobre una lesión.
Apraxia: movimientos desordenados.
Ascitis: es la acumulación de líquido en la cavidad abdominal.
Astenia: signo clínico o síntoma caracterizado por debilidad o falta de fuerza o energía.
Astigmatismo:
Beriberi: enfermedad producida por falta de tiamina.
Blepar: prefijo que indica relación com los parpados y pestañas.
Colédoco: el colédoco es el conducto formado por la unión de los conductos cístico y hepático, procedentes de la vesícula biliar y del hígado, respectivamente, y que desemboca en el duodeno.
Conductor cístico: el que da salida a los productos de la vesícula biliar y que, al unirse al conducto hepático, forma el colédoco.
Conductor hepático: conducto excretor de la bilis que, desde el final de los canales biliares más gruesos que salen del hígado, va a unirse al conductor cístico.
CPAP: término médico usado para describir la presión continua en la vía aérea.
CTA: clear to auscultation (en pulmones, claros al auscultar).
Daltonismo: es una enfermedad que consiste en la imposibilidad de distinguir los colores (dismatopsia).
Derm-: prefijo que denota relación con la piel o capa germinal.
Dermatitis: inflamación de la piel.
Diabetes: la diabetes puede ser causada por muy poca producción de insulina.
Diplopía: visión doble.
Disartria: trastorno de la articulación verbal a causa de alteraciones en sistema nervioso central.
Disfagia: es el término técnico para describir el síntoma consistente en dificultad pra la deglución.
Disnea: sensación subjetiva de dificultad respiratoria o falta de aire.
Enfermedad:
Enfermedad rara: enfermedad con peligro de muerte o de invalidez crónica con una prevalencia menor de 5 casos por cada 10.000 habitantes.
Escorbuto: enfermedad producida por falta de vitamina C.
Estatinas: fármacos hipolipemiantes.
Estrabismo: es un trastorno que provoca la desalineación de un ojo con respecto al otro ojo al enfocar.
Estreñimiento: es una defecación infrecuente o con esfuerzo, generalmente de heces escasas y duras.
Eyaculación precoz: dificultad o incapacidad de controlar la eyaculación durante el acto sexual masculino.
Ferropenia: disminución del hierro en el organismo, con tasa anormalmente baja de hierro en el plasma, hematies y depósitos.
Fibrinólisis: es la disolución de un coágulo sanguíneo debido a la acción de los fermentos proteolíticos del plasma.
Glucosuria: presencia de glucosa en la orina.
Escala Glasgow: escala para medir el nivel de conciencia.
Hematemesis: es la expulsión de sangre por la boca procedente del aparato digestivo.
Hematuria: es la emisión conjunta de sangre y orina durante la micción. La mezcla de ambas se realiza por encima del esfínter uretral.
Hemoptisis: expulsión de sangre por la boca, proveniente de las vías aéreas.
Hemograma: análisis morfológico y numérico de los elementos formes de la sangre.
Hemólisis: lisis de glóbulos rojos.
Hipertensión pulmonar: aumento de la presión media en arteria pulmonar por encima de 25 mmHg en reposo y 30 en esfuerzo.
Hipocapnia: disminución de la PaCO₂ por debajo de 37 mmHg
Hipoxemia: disminución de la presión parcial de oxígeno en sangre arterial por debajo de 80 mmHg a nivel del mar.
Hiperpercapnia: aumento de la presión parcial de anhídrido carbónico medida en sangre arterial por encima de 47 mmHg, medida a nivel del mar.
Hiperemia: aumento de la cantidad de sangre en una parte o en un órgano
Hiperosmosia: sensibilidad del olfato anormalmente exagerada.
Hipterofia: aumento del tamaño de un órgano sin alteración de la estructura del mismo.
Hipoacusia: disminución de la capacidad auditiva.
Hipocondrio: es, en anatomía, cada una de las dos partes laterales de la región epigástrica, situada debajo de las costillas falsas.
Hipotermia: descenso de la temperatura corporal por debajo de 35 °C.
Ictericia: es la coloración amarillenta de la piel y mucosas debida a un aumento de la bilirrubina.
Interferón: proteína celular natural formada cuando se expone las células a un virus u otra partícula extraña de ácido nucleico.
Isquion: cada uno de los huesos situados en la pelvis que forman parte de cada coxal, al fusionarse con el ilion y el pubis.
MAb: anticuerpo monoclonal.
MALT: tejido linfoide asociado a las mucosas.
Meningitis: inflamación de las meninges.
Nasogástrico: que va de la nariz al estómago.
Neumotórax: es la presencia de aire en el espacio pleural.
Neuritis: afección inflamación | inflamatoria de un nervio, caracterizada por dolor y trastornos sensitivos, motores o tróficos.
Noxa: todo agente etiológico.
Pelagra: enfermedad producto de la falta de niacina.
Plexo: es una red formada por varios filamentos nerviosos y vasculares entrelazados.
Plexo braquial: entrecruzamiento de nervios que tiene lugar bajo la fosa supraclavicular.
Plexo sacro: es el plexo constituido por las anastomosis que forman entre sí la mayoría de las ramas nerviosas sacras.
Plexo solar: es la red nerviosa que rodea a la arteria aorta ventral, y procede especialmente del gran sistema nervioso simpático | simpático y del nervio vago.
Policitemia: aumento patológico del número total de glóbulo rojo | glóbulos rojos en la sangre.
Polidipsia: necesidad de beber con frecuencia y abundante cantidad de...
líquido. Síntoma clásico de la diabetes.

**Preeclampsia:** síndrome caracterizado por toxemia e hipertensión arterial inducida por el embarazo.

**Presión arterial de oxígeno (PaO₂):** medida en milímetros de mercurio, torrs o pascales, determina la cantidad de oxígeno presente en la sangre arterial.

**Rabdomiólisis:** destrucción de músculo estriado.

**Radiografía:** placa fotográfica revelada que muestra imágenes del cuerpo humano empleando rayos X para su obtención.

**Sialorrea:** producción excesiva de saliva.

**SOB:** shortness of breath (corto de respiración).

**Uréter:** los uréteres son un par de conductos que transportan la orina desde la pelvis renal hasta la vejiga urinaria.

**Úrtilaria:** lesión cutánea edematosa.

**Vénula:** cualesquiera de los pequeños vasos sanguíneos que llevan sangre procedente de los plexos capilares y se anastomosan para formar venas.

**Vértigo:** alucinación en la percepción del movimiento. El paciente siente que las cosas dan vueltas alrededor suyo o es él quien gira alrededor de las cosas.

**Vocabulario Bíblico:**

**Abbá:** En arameo, la lengua hablada por Jesús, Abbá quiere decir mi padre, papi o papito. Es con esta palabra de cariño y confianza con la que Jesús normalmente se dirigía a su Padre.

**Adonai:** En hebreo El Señor. Nombre dado a Dios para evitar la pronunciación de su nombre sagrado YHVH. La inclusión de las vocales de ADONAY en YHVH produce la palabra IEHOVAH.

**Aleluya:** Aclamación típica del culto. En hebreo, quiere decir alaben a YAVE


**Alma:** En la Biblia, es la persona o la vida de la persona. Mi alma = yo; tu alma = tú; y así sucesivamente.

**Anatema:** Indicaba que el botín de las guerras santas de Israel pertenecía a Dios y por lo tanto debía destruirse. En el NT es lo que está sujeto a maldición. Equivale a maldito.

**Ángel:** del griego AGGELOS. En hebreo MALAK = emisario, mensajero. En este sentido, puede haber ángeles al servicio de los hombres y hasta demonios.

**Apóstol:** Del griego APOSTOLOS = enviado delante, comisionado. Dios llama a alguien y lo envía a los hermanos para algún servicio a la comunidad.

**Arameo:** Lengua semítica del mundo antiguo. Su fecha de aparición se calcula hacia el 3000 a. C. Fuente del alfabeto hebreo de letras cuadradas. Fue el idioma tanto de Abraham como de Jesús.

**Ayuno:** Acción de abstenerse de ingerir alimentos. Señal de luto o tristeza por alguna calamidad. Señal también de penitencia por cuanto implica la ausencia de alimentos como aproximación a la muerte realizada con objeto de aplacar la ira de Dios y obtener su misericordia.

**Bautismo:** Del griego BAPTISMA = inmersión. En lenguaje simbólico, la
persona puede estar inmersa en el sufrimiento (Mc 10, 38; Lc 12, 50). La zambullida en el agua es símbolo de PURIFICACIÓN: al salir del agua, el bautizado es otra persona.

**Belcebú:** Proviene de BAAL-ZEBU, dios mesopotámico de origen agrícola.

**Bienaventuranza:** Ventura = fortuna -> bien-afortunada. La fortuna aquí contenida no es asimilable a la suerte aleatoria, sino a la fortuna de contar con la gracia de Dios por mor de conductas o actos agradables a Él.

**Blasfemia:** Todo gesto o palabra que ofende a Dios. Principalmente es hablar mal de Dios, negándole o situándose en su contra. Cualquier blasfemia puede ser perdonada por Dios, salvo la que se emite contra el Espíritu Santo porque implica la negación de la posibilidad del perdón.

**Caifás:** Sumo pontífice en Jerusalén (18-36 dC). Puesto que era la suprema autoridad religiosa de Israel, fue el encargado de emitir sentencia condenatoria contra Jesús.

**Castidad:** Para San Pablo es preferible al matrimonio, aunque no la impone para evitar la tentación de la carne. La castidad es una actitud ante la vida y no sólo un posicionamiento sexual. Implica limpieza de corazón, sinceridad y verdad en los actos y relaciones con cuanto y cuantos nos rodean.

**Centurión:** Graduación militar romana. El centurión estaba al mando de una centuria (100 soldados). Equivale a nuestro teniente.

**Circuncisión:** Corte de la piel que cubre la cabeza del pene, que se practicaba al niño a los ocho días del nacimiento; corresponde a la operación de fímosis. Para los judíos tiene un sentido semejante al del bautismo para los cristianos: es señal de ALIANZA y de pertenencia al pueblo de Dios. En el NT es, a veces, símbolo del judaísmo.

**Concupiscencia:** Tendencia de los hombres hacia lo mundano en contraposición a lo divino.

**Diácono:** Del griego diakonos = servidor (como la palabra ministro). Ver SIervO. En un origen se encargaban del cuidado de los pobres, como ministros de las iglesias fundadas en los comienzos (7 originalmente).

**Diezmos:** Concepto equivalente a las décimas. Puesto que en la mentalidad teocrática de la época, todos los bienes son de Dios, y el hombre sólo es su colonio, éste debe pagar un tributo fijado en el 10% de sus cosechas en honor de Dios.

**Difamación:** Pecado consistente en perjudicar por dichos y leyendas la honorabilidad de otro.

**Diluvio:** Lluvia constante y fuerte enviada por Dios para castigar los pecados de los hombres.

**Discípulo:** Del griego MAQHTHS = alumno, seguidor. Ha de distinguirse de apóstol que equivale a un enviado de Dios. Aparece 25 veces en el NT como exclusividad de los evangelios y de los Hechos.

**Dracma:** Moneda griega equivalente a un denario, es decir, el salario mínimo de un día.

**Eclesiastés:** Quiere decir predicador, hombre que habla en la reunión o Iglesia. Es el nombre de un libro del AT, llamado hoy a veces Cohélet, que es la forma hebrea.

**Efod:** Vestido sagrado que incluye las dos piedras que se echaban a suertes para conocer la voluntad divina.

**Elohim:** Nombre dado a Dios para evitar pronunciar su nombre sagrado YHVH. La inclusión de sus vocales en YHVH produce la palabra IEHOVAH.
EPÍSTOLA: Hay cartas que deben servir a la comunidad y no sólo a los particulares. Los antiguos las llamaban epístolas. Es como hoy una carta abierta. Los escritos de San Pablo son, en general, epístolas; también las cartas de Santiago, Pedro, Juan y Judas. La epístola a los HEBREOS parece más un sermón, con una cartita final (13, 22-25).

Eunuco: Era un hombre sexualmente impotente, que cuidaba la habitación de las mujeres de los gobernantes (harem).

Expiación: Expiar es como calmar a Dios, después de haber obrado mal. Claro está que Dios no pierde la calma.

FARAÓN: Título de varios reyes del antiguo Egipto. La palabra significa casa grande.

Fornicación: Se refiere al acto sexual impuro (fuera de las normas y leyes morales). En sentido figurado se aplica al culto a los ídolos, ya que implica la violación de la Alianza de Dios con su pueblo.

Galilea: En tiempo del NT era el nombre de la región norte de PALESTINA. Abarca parte del antiguo Reino del Norte.

Gólgota: También llamado Monte de la Calavera o Calvario, debido a su semejanza con un cráneo humano. Es el lugar donde fue crucificado Jesús. El lugar donde se manifestó el mayor escándalo de la humanidad y donde se escenificó nuestra posibilidad de salvación y reconciliación con Dios a través de la muerte de su único Hijo.

Hebreo: Del hebreo EBER = cruzar al otro lado, allende, transeúnte. Corresponde al linaje de SEM y especialmente de Abraham. Se dice de todos los descendientes de Abraham que constituyó posteriormente el pueblo de Israel como pueblo elegido por Dios para darse a conocer a los hombres.

Herejía: Etimológicamente elección o secesión. Este término se aplica a quienes desde un origen ortodoxo ajustado a las doctrinas establecidas como válidas por la autoridad religiosa, emite una consideración diferente que afecta a los principios dogmáticos o principales de la religión que lo sustenta.

Holocausto: Género sacrificial en el que se consumía el cuerpo de la víctima por el fuego.

Hosanna: En el hebreo quiere decir salva (- nos), por favor. Pero terminó siendo usado este término como alegre aclamación a Dios, o también al rey.

Infierno (s): Mansión de los muertos (en hebreo, sheol). En este sentido se usaba antiguamente la palabra infiernos, en plural. El infierno como castigo final y definitivo de los malos sólo aparece en el NT; pero no con ese nombre.

JUBILEO: En hebreo, Nobel es el toque de una trompeta hecha con cuerno de carnero. Año quincuagésimo, el primero después de las siete semanas de siete años. En él la tierra debe descansar, las posesiones vuelven a su primer dueño y los que por deudas hubieran perdido su libertad la recuperarían. Cada 50 años, a este toque se celebraba con alegría un año santo, en el que se recordaban de manera especial a los oprimidos: esclavos, deudores, pobres.

Kyrios: Señor en griego. Equivalente a ADONAY en hebreo.

Lamentaciones: Nombre de un libro del AT atribuido al profeta Jeremías. Son cantos fúnebres que describen la destrucción de Jerusalén y los hechos de esta catástrofe: hambre, sed, matanzas, incendios, saqueos, destierro forzado (2 R 24-25). Los poemas reproducen la angustia de un pueblo humillado que grita su dolor y pide perdón.

Legión: Unidad militar romana de número variable compuesta por diez cohortes de unos 600 hombres cada una. Equivalente a nuestra división.
También es el nombre figurado del espíritu impuro que encontramos en Lc. 8 y Mr. 5 debido a que eran muchos los espíritus que moraban en el endemoniado. Por extensión se aplica a grandes multitudes.

Leviatán: Monstruo marino que según la leyenda tragaba el sol provocando los eclipses.

Levita: Especie de sacerdote de orden inferior. Lo que tenía que hacer en la vida israelita fue variando a lo largo de los siglos. El hecho es que el levita fue volviéndose cada vez más importante.

Limosna: Dádiva generosa y gratuita para colaborar en el sostenimiento de quien nada tiene. De alguna forma es un acto de justicia y redistribución de la riqueza. Ha de realizarse con humildad y comedimiento.

Maná: Mientras caminaba por el DESIERTO, huyendo de la opresión de los egipcios (ÉXODO MOISÉS), un grupo de HEBREOS encontró una comida dulce, llamada maná (Ex 16).

Mesias: La palabra original hebrea es MASHIAJ. En hebreo significa ungido; la palabra griega corresponde a CRISTOS.

Nazareno: Del griego NAZARHNOS, procedente u originario de Nazaret (aldea de Galilea), donde vivían María y José y donde se desarrolló la infancia de Jesús, al que posteriormente, entre otros calificativos se le llamó el Nazareno.

Oráculo: Solemne anuncio o denuncia por parte de un profeta del AT. A veces es respuesta de un sacerdote a preguntas que se le hacen.

Palestina: En tiempos del AT la región que pasó a ser el país de los israelitas no llegó a tener nombre oficial. Hasta la época de David, solemos llamarla (Tierra de) CANAAN. Cuando los israelitas se liberaron del dominio de los reyes de Canaán, adoptaron el nombre de (Tierra de) ISRAEL. Después de la muerte de Salomón, cuando el pueblo se dividió en dos naciones, Israel pasó a ser el nombre del Reino del Norte, y el del Sur tomó el nombre de JUDEA.

Palmo: Medida equivalente a la distancia que va desde el pulgar de la mano al extremo del dedo meñique = 22,5 centímetros.

Parábola: En hebreo MASHAL. Es una comparación en forma de historia. Muchas veces, en la parábola las cosas suceden precisamente lo contrario de lo que la gente esperaba; y es que no siempre vemos las cosas como Dios las ve. La parábola hace pensar, balancea ciertas convicciones que no vienen de Dios; lleva a encarar la vida desde un punto de vista NUEVO.


Pentateuco: Palabra griega que significa cinco libros. Son los cinco primeros libros de la Biblia: GÉNESIS, ÉXODO, LEVÍTICO, NÚMEROS Y DEUTERONOMIO. Los judíos llaman Torá o Ley a esta parte de la Biblia. Sus contenidos fueron redactados durante cinco siglos, a partir de los tiempos de Moisés.

Pretorio: Palacio en el que habitaba el prefecto romano y desde donde administraba justicia. También se aplica este término a los campamentos donde permanecían los soldados pretorianos.

Profecía: Testimonio de una experiencia divina pegada a la realidad material. La profecía no sólo es un predicción, sino que trasciende ese contexto para convertirse en una posibilidad de futuro a la vista de la realidad presente, desde la experiencia de Dios de quien la emite.

Proverbios: Contiene la sabiduría de Israel de una época muy amplia que va desde los tiempos de Salomón (950 a. C.) hasta después del Exilio que llegan
hasta dos siglos antes de Cristo.

**Publicano:** En el tiempo del NT, se cobraban muchos tipos de impuestos. Por eso, también había distintas clases de cobradores, llamados publicanos. Eran mal vistos por el pueblo, que los consideraba ladrones, pecadores. Pues además de los impuestos, el pueblo tenía que pagar sumas muchas veces arbitrarias para el sustento de esos publicanos.

**Querubín:** Figura imaginaria de animal fuerte, grande, dotado de alas. En el AT los querubines desempeñan el papel de centinelas: indican que Dios está presente en determinado lugar, en la entrada del paraíso terrenal, en el ARCA de laalianza, en el TEMPLO, junto al trono móvil en la visión de Ez 10. Sirven también como decoración en objetos de culto.

**Rabbí o Rabboní:** Del hebreo = superior mío. A lo largo del Evangelio a Jesús se le denomina como tal en varias ocasiones, indistintamente con el calificativo de maestro, en reconocimiento a su superioridad sobre todos los demás. En Israel se denomina Rabí a los doctores de la Ley con autoridad espiritual.

**Salmo:** Canto hecho para ir acompañado con instrumentos de cuerda.

**Sanedrín:** En el NT es el senado de los judíos. Lo formaban los ANCIANOS, SUMO SACERDOTE, ex-sumos sacerdotes y ESCRIBAS. En total 71 personas.

**Serafines:** Ministros de Dios que con suma reverencia están ante su trono cantando sus alabanzas y pregonando su santidad, según la visión de Isaías.

**Sinagoga:** Del griego synagoge = lugar de asamblea. Designa una asamblea o reunión de judíos, o la comunidad judía en general. De ahí pasó a ser el nombre del lugar en donde los judíos se reunían, después del período del exilio, para celebrar la liturgia de la palabra, el SÁBADO.

**Talión:** La Ley de Talión, ojo por ojo y diente por diente, es un principio de naturaleza social; dice que el castigo no puede ser más grave que el crimen cometido: cual el crimen tal el castigo (de ahí el nombre talión)

**Yavé:** Es el nombre preferido entre los muchos nombres de Dios en el AT. Algunas traducciones de la Biblia usan la grafía Yahweh o, en versiones más antiguas, Jehová. Otras Biblias prefieren usar la expresión El Señor. Así hacían, y aún hoy hacen, los israelitas, por respeto al NOMBRE sagrado: escriben Yavé, pero leen y pronuncian SEÑOR. Yavé quiere decir Él está ahí: es expresión de la presencia liberadora de Dios. La forma abreviada IA aparece en muchos nombres propios hebreos: Ananías, Elías, Isaías, Jeremías, Zacarías, como también en la aclamación ALELUYA.

**Zelotes / celoso:** Del griego zelotes = celante o celoso. Yavé es llamado Dios celoso (Ex 20, 3-6); como decir que no admite otro dios ni otra esposa (ver ALIANZA). Celoso se le aplica también a la persona que se interesa por una causa, especialmente por la de Dios; es el caso de Finés (Núm 25, 1-13) y, en sentido mucho más profundo, de Jesús (Jn 2, 17). En el año 6 d. C. Los romanos depusieron al rey judío y tomaron el poder de Judea; organizaron un nuevo censo de la población, para poder recoger mejor los impuestos.

---

**Vocabulario Legal**

**Acción Civil:** Es la acción que tiene por objeto perseguir las responsabilidades civiles derivadas del hecho punible.
Acción Penal Privada: Es aquella acción que sólo puede ser ejercida por la víctima del delito.

Acción Penal Pública: Es aquella ejercida de oficio por el Ministerio Público para la

Acusación: Es la solicitud de apertura de juicio oral formulada por un fiscal, donde se establece el objeto del juicio, los medios de prueba y en definitiva, el delito que se le atribuye al imputado.

Alegato de Apertura: Es la primera intervención de las partes en el juicio oral mediante la cual presentan ante el tribunal su teoría del caso, indicando a los jueces, cómo durante el curso de la audiencia demostrarán que dicha teoría del caso es la que se conforma, de manera más precisa, a las pruebas que se rendirán y al derecho aplicable al caso.

Alegato de Clausura: Es la última intervención de los litigantes durante la audiencia de juicio oral que se produce luego de rendida la prueba, cuya finalidad es demostrar, argumentativamente a los jueces, que la teoría del caso anunciada en el alegato de apertura resultó plenamente probada durante el transcurso de la audiencia.

Convenciones Probatorias: Es el acuerdo que realizan las partes del proceso penal en el sentido de dar por acreditados ciertos hechos sobre los cuales no exista controversia respecto de su ocurrencia y las circunstancias que los rodean, y que debido a ello, no podrán ser discutidos en juicio.

Citación: Mecanismo mediante el cual el tribunal solicita la presencia del imputado ordenando para esos efectos, notificar la resolución que ordena su comparecencia.

Denuncia: Es la comunicación que hace una persona al Ministerio Público, las Policias o al Juez de Garantía acerca de un hecho que reviste los caracteres de delito.

Derecho a Defensa: Es el derecho que tiene toda persona de solicitar y conseguir la intervención de un abogado para la defensa de sus derechos ante los tribunales de justicia.

Derecho de Igualdad: Es la igual protección que otorga la ley en el ejercicio de los derechos de las personas.

Derechos del Imputado: Conjunto de derechos establecidos en los artículos 93 y 94 del Código Procesal Penal, mediante los cuales se busca proteger y resguardar las garantías mínimas de una persona cuya participación en un hecho punible se investiga o imputa.

Detención: Medida por la cual se priva de libertad a una persona por un tiempo determinado en virtud de una resolución judicial en los casos señalados por la ley.

Documentos: Escritos que contienen información útil para el tribunal que conoce de un caso, los cuales deben ser incorporados al juicio mediante su lectura o exhibición con indicación de su origen. (art. 333 C.P.P.).


Fiscal o Fiscal Adjunto: Abogado funcionario del Ministerio Público encargado de conducir la investigación de un hecho punible y, si así lo ameritare el caso, ejercer la acción penal respectiva.

Imputado: Persona a la cual se atribuye participación en un hecho punible, quien puede ejercer los derechos que le concede la legislación desde que se
realice la primera actuación del procedimiento en su contra y hasta la completa ejecución de la sentencia. (art. 7 C.P.P).

**Juez Natural:** Es la garantía que posee toda persona a ser juzgada por un tribunal constituido con anterioridad a la ocurrencia del hecho delictual.

**Juicio Inmediato:** Es la facultad que posee el fiscal de solicitar en la audiencia de formalización de juicio oral y cuando su investigación se encuentra agotada, la realización inmediata del juicio oral respectivo, transformándose la audiencia de formalización en audiencia de preparación de juicio oral.

**Medidas Cautelares:** Son aquellas medidas que pueden solicitar los intervinientes de un proceso penal, las cuales deben ser decretadas por el tribunal de garantía con el fin de asegurar el cumplimiento de los fines del proceso o asegurar las responsabilidades pecuniarias que pudieren derivar de él para el acusado.

**Objeciones:** Método de limitación a la facultad de interrogar que posee la parte contraria con el fin de evitar que la información que proporcione el declarante al tribunal, se vea afectada por ejemplo, por la intervención sugerente o capciosa del abogado examinador.

**Peritos:** Personas que declaran ante un tribunal, que detentan la característica particular de poseer conocimientos técnicos en una ciencia, arte u oficio determinado, los cuales les permiten emitir opiniones sobre materias de relevancia para la resolución de un juicio.

**Presunción de Inocencia:** Es la prohibición absoluta de considerar y tratar como culpable a una persona mientras no se dicte sentencia condenatoria en su contra.

**Principio de Objetividad:** Es la imposición legal que recae en el Ministerio público en el sentido de investigar y recavar, con el mismo celo, los antecedentes de un hecho delictivo que conduzcan a establecer la culpabilidad de un imputado como aquéllos que puedan probar su inocencia. (art. 80A CPR.)

**Principio de Legalidad:** Es la obligación que se impone a toda persona, institución u órgano de someter su actuar al mandato legal.

**Principio de Oportunidad:** Es la facultad que tiene el Ministerio Público, de no iniciar la persecución penal o abandonar la ya iniciada cuando el hecho delictivo no comprometiere gravemente el interés público a menos que la pena mínima asignada al delito excediere la de presidio o reclusión menores en su grado mínimo o que se trate de un delito cometido por un funcionario público en el ejercicio de sus funciones. (art. 170 C.P.P.)

**Querellante:** Es aquella víctima, su representante legal o heredero testamentario que ha deducido querella en el proceso.

**Recurso de Reposición:** Medio de impugnación de sentencias interlocutorias, autos y decretos dictados fuera de audiencias, cuyo fin es obtener que el tribunal que los dictó, modifique o revoque tal resolución. Este recurso podrá ser interpuesto además, contra resoluciones dictadas en audiencias orales y sólo será admisible cuando éstas no hubiesen sido precedidas de debate. (art. 362 y 363 C.P.P.)

**Recurso de Apelación:** Es aquél que tiene por objeto obtener del tribunal superior respectivo, que enmiente, con arreglo a derecho, la resolución del inferior. Serán inapelables las resoluciones dictadas por un tribunal de juicio oral y sólo procederá su interposición sobre algunas resoluciones dictadas por el juez de garantía. (arts. 186 C.P.C y 364 y 370 C.P.P.).
Sobreseimiento: Resolución judicial que pone término al procedimiento penal (sobreseimiento definitivo) o bien, suspende o paraliza el proceso por ciertas y determinadas causales legales (sobreseimiento temporal). El sobreseimiento puede ser también, total o parcial dependiendo si refiere a todos o alguno de los imputados o delitos de un proceso. (arts. 250, 252 y 255 C.P.P.).

Tribunal de Juicio Oral: Tribunal colegiado compuesto por tres jueces, cuya actuación se realiza en audiencias orales y públicas, siendo su función primordial la de conocer y fallar los asuntos que se sometan a juicio oral.

Víctima: Es la persona ofendida por la comisión de un delito. (art. 108 C.P.P.).
BIBLIOGRAPHY

INTERNET

○ Translation and Interpretation Work. Available in:
  http://www.proz.com/translation-articles/articles/425/1/Translation-and-
  Interpretation-Work-for-the-LNG-Tangguh-Project-in-Papua,-
  Indonesia

○ The Invisible in Translation: The Role of Text Structure. By Abdolmehdi
  Riazi, Ph.D. Published 06/8/2005 Translation Theory. Available in:
  http://www.proz.com/translation-articles/articles/256/1/-Cultural-
  Implications-for-translation

○ Translation vs. Interpretation by Guest Blogger Sarah Alys Lindholm.
  Available in:
  HTTP://BRAVE-NEW-WORDS.BLOGSPOT.COM/2006/11/ON-
  TRANSLATION-VS-INTERPRETATION-BY.HTML

○ Cultural Implications for translation. By Kate James. Available in:
  Quicklink: http://www.proz.com/doc/256

○ Glossary of specialized vocabulary. Available in:
  http://www.sil.org/lingualinks/Literacy/ReferenceMaterials/GlossaryOfLit-
  eracyTerms/WhatIsADialect.htm

○ Préstamo Lingüístico. Available in:
  http://es.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pr%C3%A9stamo_ling%C3%BC%C3%ADstico
  coPréstamolingüístico.com

○ What is an Idiom. Available in :

○ Antropology. Available in:

BOOKS


DICTIONARIES


Spanish – English, English- English dictionaries. Various authors